

## **Ayton, William Alexander (1817-1909)**

### **Contributors**

Ayton, William Alexander, 1817-1909.

### **Publication/Creation**

c. 1875

### **Persistent URL**

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/waezuwe2>

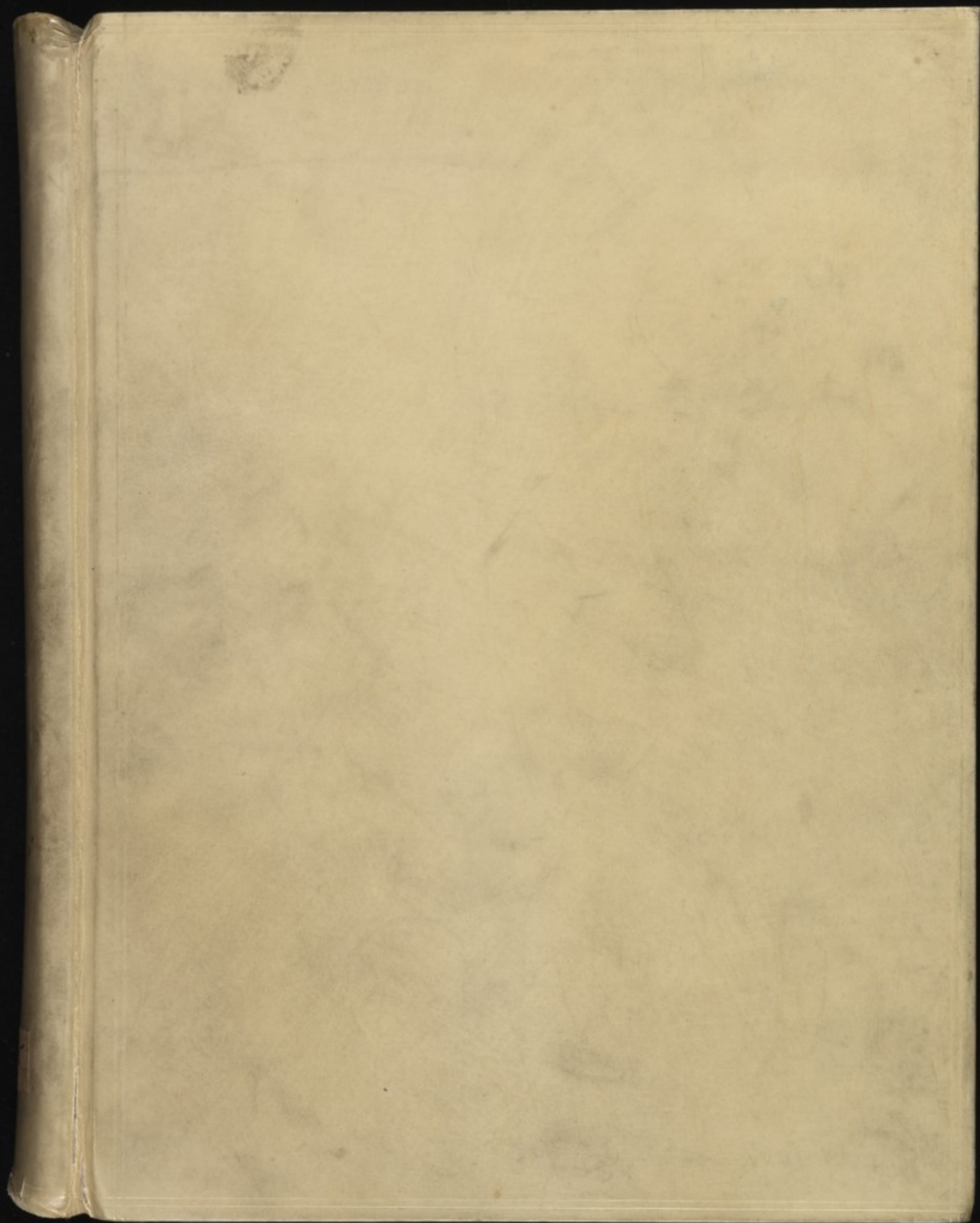
### **License and attribution**

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection  
183 Euston Road  
London NW1 2BE UK  
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722  
E [library@wellcomecollection.org](mailto:library@wellcomecollection.org)  
<https://wellcomecollection.org>













2610

AYTON (William Alexander)

Transcripts of Sigmund Baethon's  
translations of seven short German  
alchemical works.

Transcript of The 'Key of alchemy'  
1577 by Samuel Norton  
(MS. Ashmole 1421 (26)(27))

[Middle 19th cent.]

From Julius Kohn Library

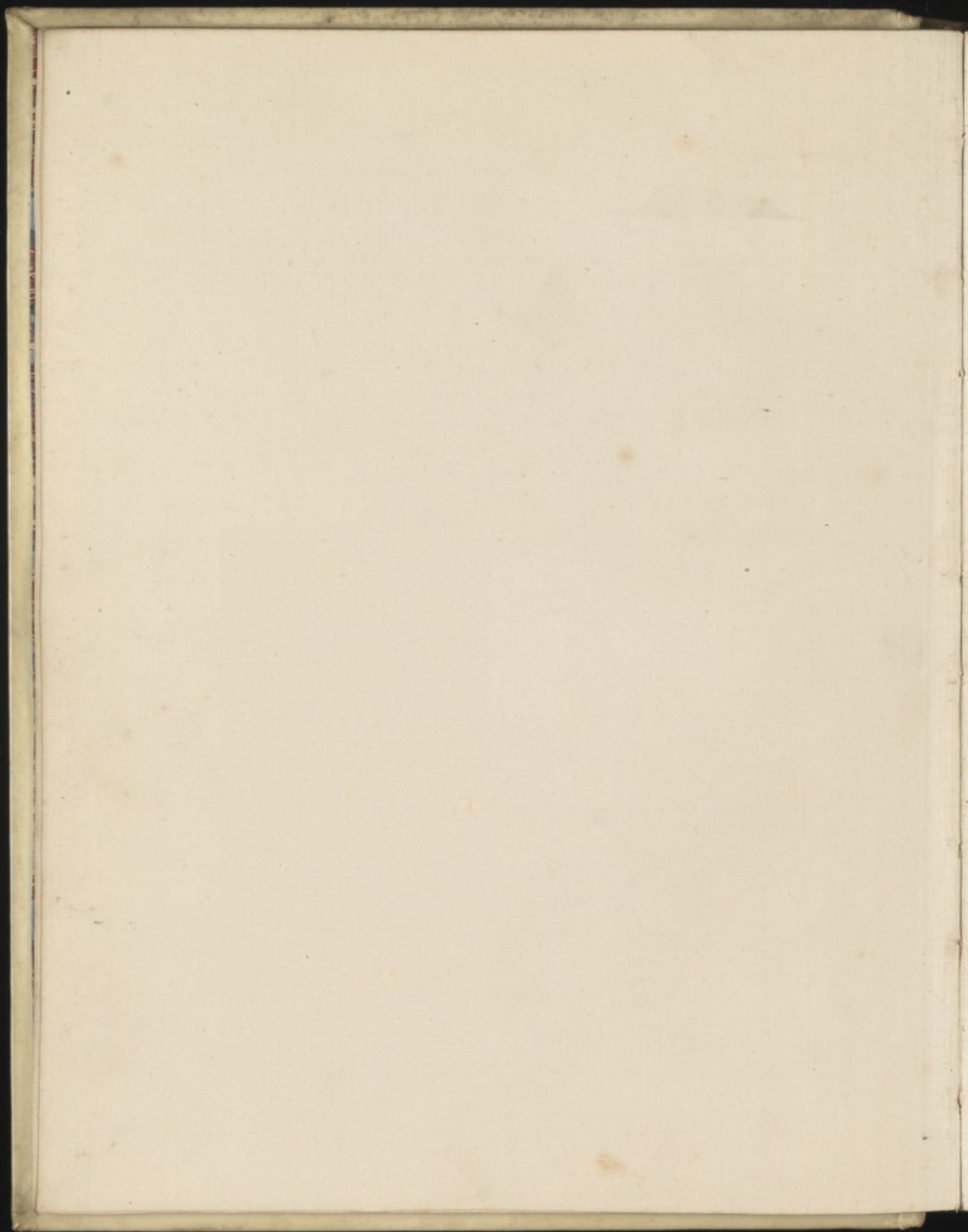


ACCESSION NUMBER

66935

PRESS MARK

1027















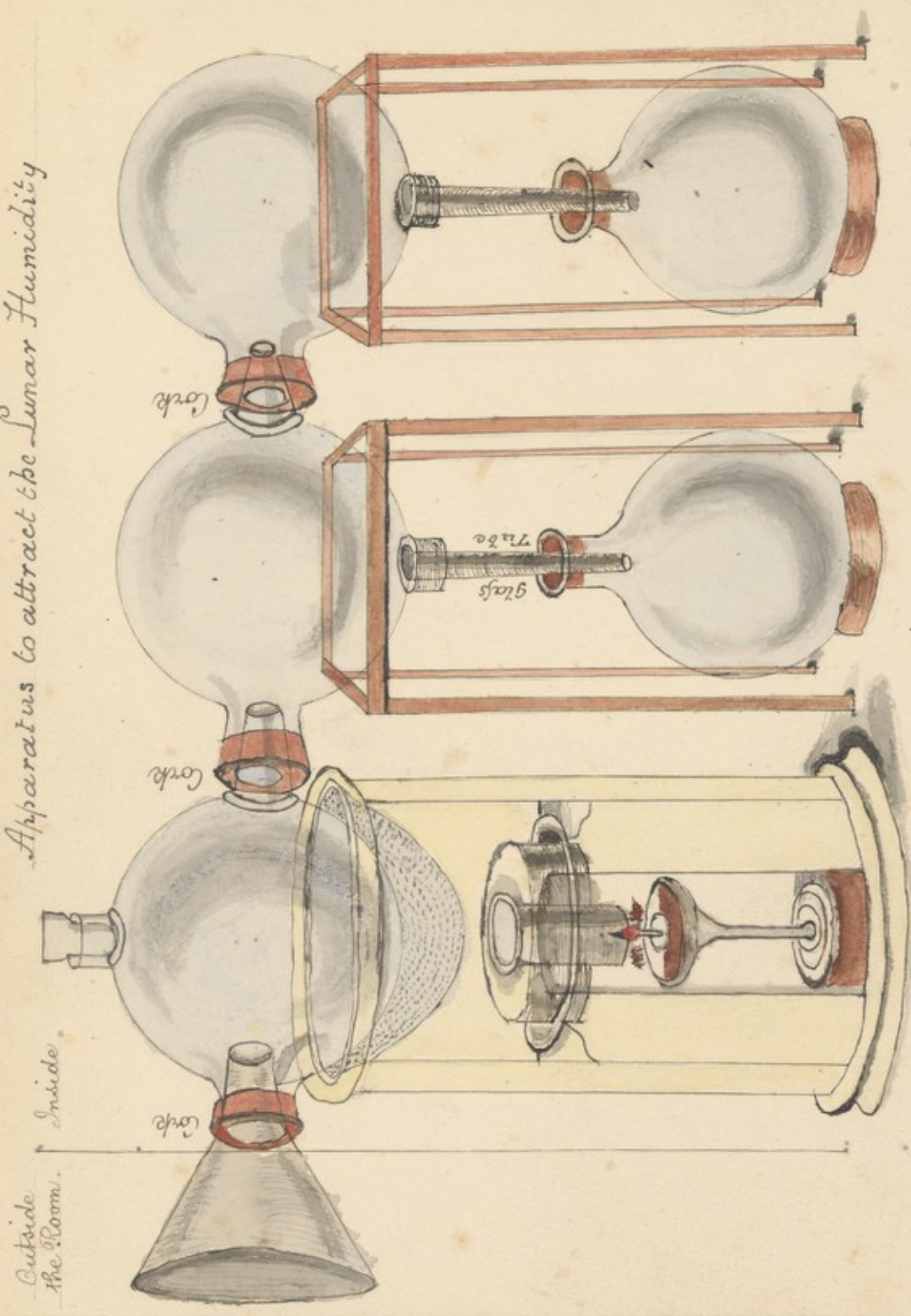






7  
66935

*Apparatus to attract the Lunar Humidity*



*Keep the upper part of the two tubulated  
Receivers cold, with towels wetted in cold  $\nabla$ .*



# Contents of this Volume

1. Chemical Moonshine	11
2. Philosophical considerations on the cold $\Delta$ , or Wonderful Alcahest.	37
3. Experiments by Modestin Tachsen, <del>Prayer</del> & Director of the Mint at Leipzig.	57
4. Particular Processes of David Beuther, M.D.	87
5. On the Sphaeri Saturni of Paracelsus.	109
6. Sal Alembrot, or, Aqua Mercurii of Paracelsus.	127
7. The Key of Alchemy by Samuel Norton. 1577.	159





CHEMICAL MOON-SHINE

Wherein is: Demonstrated

THE TRUE SUBJECT OF PHILOSOPHY,

WHERE WE ARE TO LOOK FOR IT, &

HOW IT IS TO BE PREPARED.

By a lover of Truth

---

Translated from the German,

By S. Bacstrom M.D.

---

1797

CHINESE MOON-RISE

THESE ARE THE

THESE SUBJECTS OF THE

WHERE WE ARE TO LOOK FOR IT

HOW IT IS TO BE REPAIRED

By a line of

THESE ARE THE

By a line of

1877

# Chemical Moon-Shine

wherein is demonstrated

The true Subject of Philosophy, where,  
we are to look for it, & how it is  
to be prepared

published by solicitation of a true friend  
by a Lover of Truth

Franckfurt and Leipzig  
1739

8<sup>vo</sup>

---

The parts in Parenthesis /: thus :/  
are additions by the Translator.

---

Chemical Elements

Aluminum is abundant

The first element of the group is

which is not found in nature

to be prepared

by the reduction of its oxide

by a mixture of lime and

carbon at a high temperature

1789

20

The first in the group is

the addition of the element



## Preface

Since a number of years I have read many books & worked a good many processes, spending my money & time without success.

If I had met with an honest friend, who would have revealed to me but a single spark of the true essence & would have led me to the Solar- Lunar Rays & shewn me how to collect the astral- viscous fat  $\nabla$ , I might have saved a great deal of precious time!

37 years I have laboured in vain. There is scarcely a subject in the 3 Kingdoms of Nature, which I have not worked upon, but always in vain.

Lastly, tired with my operations I proposed to drop the Science for ever, but it happened that I met with a very worthy & very learned man who consoled & encouraged me very much to persevere, advising me to read the second part of the Water Stone of the Wise.

Sendivogius, his *Novum Lumen Chymicum*,  
Theophrasti *Olympus Terræ*, de quinta Essentiâ, and  
Ali Puli.

telling me I should then perceive that those Authors reject animal, vegetable, & mineral subjects as being already determined, but recommend only this our  $\nabla$  Sun, Moon, &



heavenly dew, serving all the 3 departments as a universal  $\neg$ , & told me how to collect it, but in regard to the external  $\Delta$  not to trouble my thoughts about it, as this astral essence itself would shew it to me. He added that the above mentioned Authors had hinted plainly enough how to manage this work.

In that manner he encouraged & instructed me, & altho' I might have begun the work immediately, in respect of knowing it, yet I was obliged to postpone it for 4 years longer.

Sometimes my mirrors broke. At other times I could not obtain polished dishes, & in the beginning, I had much trouble in collecting the water.

Sendivogius in his treatise of  $\nabla$ , says:—  
There is in the air a secret food of life, which is called Dew at night time, but rarefied  $\nabla$  or  $\Delta$  in day time, whose invisible  $\neg$ , when coagulated, is worth more than the whole Earth.

Whoever reads the above Author with serious attention, it cannot miss but his eyes must be opened, & he must find the path leading to the fountain of Life.

Our matter is a heavenly  $\Theta$  wherewith we unlock the metallic body,  $\odot$  or  $\oslash$ , in an open  $\Delta$ , in a  $\nabla$  & during this resolution, the Elixir is made; i.e. to say, after the astral  $\Theta$  has been obtained & extracted out & from the slimy or fat Lunar  $\nabla$ , it is then the Universal key to unlock the fixed bodies of  $\odot$  &  $\oslash$ , & to vitrify them into the metallic tinging.



medicine or Stone of Philosophers.

Our  $\nabla$  is a fat, ponderous & juicy  $\nabla$ ,  
hidden to the ignorant, but well known to  
the Wise.

This glorious matter may be collected in  
Valleys, Fields, or Mountains, nay, in your own house.

It is the Dew of Heaven, the Patness of the  $\nabla$  & the precious  
 $\Theta$  of Nature of the Wise. It is the slimy mud whereof  
Adam was created.

Our matter is a virgin  $\nabla$ , on which the Sun never  
darted its Rays, although the Sun is the Father & the  
Moon is the Mother of it.

As soon as you have acquired the knowledge of this our  
Central  $\Theta$ , you will know the foundation of all Nature,  
& you will find it to be true that the wind has carried in  
its belly that — you look for. Farewell!



In the Name of God will I begin to declare the Truth in plain Terms.

There is no power in the Universe to keep this  $\sim$ , when expelled out of a subject by the power of  $\Delta$ . Those that obtain a perfect knowledge from these my writings, or, from other good books, how to collect the  $\sim$  of Life, may begin & may be assured of a happy end. It is very simple & easy to collect the Living Principle of all things, the  $\sim$  Mundi, the Vital  $\sim$ , & the Quintessence of all things, to dry it up into a  $\Theta$ , in a natural manner, & to make thereof the Sal Centrale Philosophorum.

Our Matter is composed of 3, & yet it is but One, It is generated of 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5. It is found in one & in two, which are everywhere. It is called Magnesia Universalis & Sperma Mundi, from whence all natural things have their beginning. It is of a strange & wonderful origin & has inexhaustible properties. It is neither hot nor dry like  $\Delta$ , nor cold nor humid like  $\nabla$ , nor cold nor dry like  $\nabla$ , but it is a mixture of all the Elements. It is of an indestructible nature, & cannot be destroyed by any element. It is, according to outward figure or appearance a Stone & no Stone, & is more comparable to a White Gum or  $\nabla$ .





Some call it a  $\nabla$  of the Ocean a  $\nabla$  of Life,  
the purest & the blessed  $\nabla$ , yet it is not a  $\nabla$   
of the clouds, nor well nor fountain  $\nabla$ , but it is  
a thick, fixed, & saline, may a dry & meary  $\nabla$ ,  
wh does not wet the hands, & it is a dirty  $\nabla$ , wh  
has its origin from the salt & fat of the earth.

/: Might he not mean the Mother Lye of Sea  $\odot$  or  $\odot$ ,  
to be used as a Magnet to attract the influences from the  
Moon, & so become the Lunary Humidity? :/

It is a double  $\mathcal{E}$  &  $\mathcal{N}$  both, nourished by the vapours of  
Celestial & Terrestrial exhalations, & is not consumed in  
the fire, because it contains in itself a universal spark  
of the Light &  $\Delta$  of Nature!

It is a spiritual substance which is neither celestial  
nor terrestrial, but an airy pure substance, the medium  
between the highest & the lowest & the most precious under  
the heavens.

Those who are unacquainted with it or young  
beginners think it a vile & rejected thing, although it  
is looked for by many, but found by few; it is  
considered at a distance & found near at hand, collected  
& taken everywhere, seen by many, but known by few.

Whoever knows how to attract this small fish Remora  
/: i.e. — Mundi, Influence :/ will find that in a

very natural manner it becomes  $\nabla$ ,

/: If I am not wrong in my conjecture on the next page, then I can safely explain this, i.e. that the Magnet by attraction flows into the Lunar  $\nabla$ , per deliquium. /  
& afterwards  $\nabla$ . /: i.e. the T.R. /

Our matter is that  $\nabla$  which floats above our heads in the A. The glorious  $\nabla$  of the Wise, whose Father is the Sun, & whose Mother is the Moon.

It is the fat of the mineral  $\nabla$ , out of wh is made the philosopher's  $\nabla$  & the precious  $\Theta$  of Nature wh contains it.

You find this precious matter in all places upon Earth, in Valleys & on Hills, may in caves, but you must catch it early before the Sun shines upon it.

Theophrastus says you must take the Moon from the Firmament & reduce it to  $\nabla$ , & then to  $\nabla$ , & you will find the true matter of our Stone.

In a Treatise called Olympus Terree, Paracelsus tells us plainly the true matter, the tinging key, the diaphanous  $\Theta$ , soul, —, body,  $\nabla$  and  $\Delta$ .

The root of the philosophical matter is formed in the Earth, & is found in  $\nabla$  and  $\Delta$ , & this is the true matter, a  $\nabla$  wh is not wet, & yet is an element of  $\nabla$ , & is all one thing, wh only  $\nabla$  cannot exist without the  $\nabla$ , because it is from the  $\nabla$ , wh is the food of this matter, & nourishes it. IP





is full of spiritual life, Celestial, terrestrial & magnetical.

∴ This hints very strongly at  $\bigcirc$  or the matter Liquor of it, to be used as a Magnet. ∴

It is refreshed by pure heavenly Dew. The Earth lodges it & is its Mother. ∴  $\bigcirc$  ∴

Since the beginning of the world this has been a  $\sim$ ,  $\Delta$ ,  $\Delta$  and  $\nabla$ .

Catch this & conclude all into one.

This matter cannot live nor become prolific without the co-operating powers of the heavens. Not one single thing can live & remain if not continually supplied with this heavenly astral, operating power & salt  $\sim$ .

$\nabla$  dwells with the  $\nabla$  &  $\nabla$  must become  $\nabla$ . This  $\nabla$  proceeds from our matter ∴ per deliquium ∴ & it becomes a spiritual subtil matter.

This Extract is a saltish essence, an incombustible, permanent, fiery  $\bigcirc$ , the Key wh unlocks all things, changing them into its own nature.

∴ This description is analogous to my Dissolvent belonging to De la Brie's process, fixed  $\bigcirc$  of  $\bigcirc$  ∴

Our matter is a  $\nabla$ , a  $\sim$ , a  $\Delta$ , a pure spiritually extracted  $\bigcirc$ . It is born of the Sun, pure & clear, & in it



dwells that  $\Delta$  which proceeds from the Sun.

∴ so far, all explainable by  $\odot$  ∴ externally it is the greatest poison, ∴ this I do not comprehend at all, as  $\odot$  is no poison ∴ but inwardly the highest medicine.

First, you must purify our matter with  $\nabla$ . These 2, the  $\nabla$  & the  $\ominus$  with the Sperm must be well mixed & reduced into one, in order to produce the noble  $\Theta$ .

Observe also that whatever you have joined in the beginning, must remain together, & not be separated any more. The inferior must be made equal to the superior. Both must become One, & must remain so, except that they must be exalted.

The Sun & its  $\Delta$  has a great power; nay, it is the only heavenly  $\Delta$ , wh alone has power to effect great miracles. ∴ from this sentence & some other hints, I believe, that after having putrefied his  $\nabla$ , he evaporates it in the sun-beams, until he obtains the corporified  $\ominus$  mundi, in the character of a very fusible Sal Eniscum N.B. ∴

When the rays of the Sun attain to or meet the volatile vaporous  $\Theta$  of the  $\nabla$  or the nitrous vapours, it causes lightning & thunder.

∴ This Author, altho' he seems to have possessed the Stone, yet argues here like a child & not like a



philosopher. It is exactly the reverse of what he tells us here.

The rays of the Sun, i.e. Light, are & remain cold, until concentrated & agitated by our own humidity in the air, when they generate heat. Inclosed in this aerial humidity, heat causes a fermentation & thus is generated the universal acid, & by means of this universal acid, whilst cold predominates constantly in the upper atmosphere: wh. has been proved by the aerostatic balloons: a subtil incorporeal  $\Theta$  is generated, which, I believe, fills the atmosphere all round the globe, is colder & contains less ferment or acid as it is further from the earth, & consequently, more spiritual & ethereal, but is gradually more corporeal & more impregnated with  $\Delta$  as it approaches the  $\nabla$ , & is more adapted to take a chrystalline body, wherever it descends & meets with concentrated humidity, or an alkaline magnet, & become genuine  $\bigcirc$  on or in the  $\nabla$ . Thus we plainly see that  $\bigcirc$  does not proceed from the earth, but from above, & if once it is become corporeal  $\bigcirc$ , it is not easily volatilised again. We know also that  $\bigcirc$  is outwardly cold but inwardly  $\Delta$ . The sulphureous vapours cannot be generated in the



atmosphere, but proceed from the body of the earth, by means of the central heat of the  $\nabla$  occasioned & kept alive by the electrical motion of the earth round its own axis. Therefore these sulphureous vapours are the sweating or exhalations of the fat of the  $\nabla$  enveloped in humidity, comparable to the transpiration of the human body, wh is also a  $\nabla$  enveloped in humidity. Thus these sulphureous vapours ascending continually, & being hot outwardly as well as inwardly on account of their fatness or unctuousity, meet the cold spiritual  $\bigcirc$  in the atmosphere, thus heat & cold meet, the subtil  $\bigcirc$  is inflamed by motion or friction, fulminates with the sulphureous vapours, the inward electr:  $\Delta$  is agitated & set at liberty & fulminates downwards towards the earth, where there is still more fuel to act upon, as the sulphureous are less subtil near the earth than higher up in the atmosphere. If humidity prevails in the atmosphere, where the  $\nabla$  meets the  $\bigcirc$ , no mischief is done, but if that spot is dry, the fulmen has a great power, wh is regulated by the subtilty of the vapours & their greater or lesser quantity. The sudden fulmen & conflagration of the sulphureous vapours must of course suddenly rarefy the  $\Delta$ , forcing it asunder as





$\Delta$  will always make room for itself, & this forcing or driving the earth away by such sudden violence, easily accounts for & explains the noise & roaring of the thunder.

We observe the very same phenomena in gunpowder, with this exception, that in thunder & lightning the  $\bigcirc$  is spiritual & incorporeal without an alkaline basis, & the  $\nabla$  is equally subtilised & sublimed into vapours. Thus the effect is more subtil & penetrating, whilst in gunpowder, corporeal  $\bigcirc$  & corporeal  $\nabla$  are employed. The bodies of these subjects as well as the ashes in the charcoal hinder greatly the effect.

Our experiments in electricity prove what I here establish as a fundamental & natural truth. When the glass globe is moved round, the  $\sim$  mundi, or electrical fire, endowed with an attractive and repulsive power, is attracted by motion from the circumambient air, & is manifested into Light, when we draw sparks from the glass globe or from the conductor wh touches it. This Light is in the same moment manifested into a burning flame, as it

finds fuel in the sulphureous vapours in the air, & for that reason these sparks always smell of sulphur, The exhalations from our own bodies are sulphureous as well as those of the earth.

Thus it is the electric cold  $\Delta$  or omnipresent principle of light & common  $\Delta$ , i.e. the Anima Mundi in  $\Theta$ , that shews its irresistible repulsive power, when it is moved or agitated & set at liberty by meeting suddenly the sulphureous exhalations from the earth in lightning & thunder as well as in gunpowder, its genuine copy. S.B.:/

There is but one Stone, i.e. our Solar  $\nabla$ , one way, & one Medicine, to w<sup>ch</sup> we add nothing, & take nothing from it, except a few superfluities or faeces. Because if you add one single external matter, you will fail in your work.

The Tincture was in the beginning entirely universal, whilst mixed in the Chaos, but soon after is become determined or specified in all things of the astral, animal, vegetable, & mineral department, but it is best extracted from the astral where it is in the Sun.

This humidity is extracted from the rays of the Sun & the Moon in a wonderful manner, by an experienced Artist.



This aqua rarefacta /: i.e.  $\Delta$ :/ compared with Light & matter, is a matter, but compared with bodies is an Element or Form, & in itself it is an astral substance.

Its character is, that if you dissolve metallic calces therein, they become as heavy again, as they were before, which is to be well considered.

### General Rules

1<sup>o</sup> The matter must be collected when the Ram is grazing. /: i.e.  $\odot$  in  $\gamma$ :/.

Although this matter can be had at all times, yet it is not at all times equally good for our purpose.

2<sup>o</sup> The collected matter must be inclosed in a glass, in order to ferment & putrefy.

3<sup>o</sup> After that, the putrefied matter must be divided & coagulated or dried up in a natural manner, & not in a sophistical way, in furnaces, horse dung, nor by lamp heat, but in a more natural way.

4<sup>o</sup> You will obtain an  $\nabla$  or  $\Theta$  which must be separated pure from its faeces. This pure  $\Theta$  must afterwards be imbibed several times with its own



milk, & must again be gently & naturally evaporated & dried up into a  $\Theta$ .

5° The vessel must be tight & strong & have no pores.

6° The Hermetical Seal must be made prudently, in order that Nature may be able from the beginning to the end to do its office. If the radical humidity should not have room now  $\Delta$  enough to throw off the heterogeneous superfluities, your work would stand still & sooner spoil than be condensed or dried up into a  $\Theta$ .

The matter has a power in itself to become perfect. The philosophers say that the coction of their Stone must be done in the Sun's Heat.

After putrefaction, Regeneration takes place by its own inward  $\Delta$ .

The whole work is perfected from one only simple matter in one closed vessel. This matter contains in itself all that is wanted to make it perfect, & is absolved by one only regimen of fire.

Relinquish all sophistical processes, various furnaces & vessels. Reject their horse-dung, wood, & coal-fires, which are altogether good for nothing. Forbake metals & minerals. Transmute the Elements into another form. This is the Philosopher's glorious

matter, which is better than gold.

### More General Rules concerning the Process.

Take the matter or Primum Ens. Dissolve it  $\therefore$  by deliquium, by the  $\Delta$  & Stars  $\therefore$  in order to purify it from watery, & terrestrial feces, as, it is in the beginning a terrestrial, ponderous, rough, tough, watery & foggy thing.

$\therefore$  Here I am lost again & do not understand what he means  $\therefore$ . You must purify it & take the dark & foggy shadow from it, in order to come at the central or inward Soul.

This whole purification is performed by the universal  $\nabla$  of the Philosopher's Sea.  $\therefore$  Sendivogius  $\therefore$ .  $\therefore$  I know this means the  $\Delta$  or atmosphere & hints at the solution per deliquium  $\therefore$ .

This universal Sea humects the whole Earth, & fertilises it. This blessed  $\nabla$  also contains our first matter, i.e. the  $\Theta$  of Wisdom.

$\therefore$  This is explicable by Air & by Dew  $\therefore$ .

The  $\Theta$  of Wisdom or  $\Theta$  of Nature is of a pleasant taste & smell, subtil, penetrating & of an airy, very



volatile nature, altho' inwardly extremely fixed.

### Process

Take the Watery Matter, & divide it into two equal parts. One of these parts divide again into 3 parts.

Coagulate the first half into a dry  $\Theta$ . This imbibe with a  $\frac{1}{3}$  part of the next half. Coagulate & dry it up. Do the same with the second  $\frac{1}{3}$  part. Then divide the last reserved  $\frac{1}{3}$  part into seven equal quantities. Imbibe your dry  $\Theta$  or  $\nabla$  with each of your  $\gamma$  parts, & dry it up again. Proceed thus until all the  $\gamma$  parts are imbibed & dried up.

If, after the last & seventh imbibition your  $\Theta$  flows & enters a red hot plate of  $\mathcal{D}$  or  $\mathcal{F}$  without fuming, it is right.

But if it smokes yet, you must imbibe it with more milk until it is perfectly fixed & fusible without smoke.

As often as you imbibe your  $\Theta$  or  $\mathcal{R}$ , place the glass in the proper furnace & give constantly the same degree of heat, gentle, mild, & airy & vaporous, wh heat must be like that wh the hen gives to her eggs.

The Philosopher's vaporous  $\Delta$  is no Elementary, but an essential  $\Delta$ , & may be called a Divine  $\Delta$ .

Of Colours & other trifles it is better to be silent, as much talking about it only breeds errors. In this our work we see few or none.

When the  $\Theta$  of Wisdom or Lapis Philosophorum has passed its  $\gamma$  imbibitions & is thoroughly fixed, take thereof one part & three parts of pure  $\odot$  & let them melt together in a good  $\nabla$  with a lid luted on, & keep it in fusion during 3 or 4 days in the  $\Delta$ , & the added  $\odot$  will become brittle & glassy & become the metallic tinging medicine.

With this medicine you may make projection upon  $\gamma$ ,  $\eta$  or  $\zeta$ . How many parts it transmutes, you must find out by experiments.

The length of time that is required to accomplish this work cannot be determined, as one operator is more expert than another.

It requires time & patience to prepare the  $\Theta$  of wisdom in a natural manner, that its tinging power may not be destroyed by too much heat.

---



## Repetition

Our subject is neither animal, vegetable, nor mineral, but in truth a pure astral soft substance.

In our Liquor, ☉ & ☾ are both dissolved without any ebullition or noise, & by this solution they increase immediately in weight.

Many Authors have described this matter, Nietner, Theophrastus, Basilus, Digby & Sendivogius.

The Solar & Lunar rays or heavenly Dew must be collected at a proper time in a clean vessel, Rain, Dust & stench of smoke or other effluvia, spoil it.

There are many magnets, yet the success depends on the place, gallery, weather, wind, as well as on the Magnet.

During a heavy thunder-storm, heavy gales of wind & heavy rains during the Spring Season, this — which the Sun has extracted from the earth & from the Ocean, is copiously & abundantly driven about in the atmosphere & is beaten downwards to the earth & is attracted by vegetables & by Man abundantly with rightly prepared magnets or receptacles. In thunder weather, when the wind

blows from the South, South East, or South West, is very good.

Extreme cold & great heat give nothing. In Dew, collected from grass or trees is already determined & spoiled.

The place where you collect your subject, must not be marshy or swampy, but must be dry, clean, & free.

Your gallery must stand South & North.

Your vessels, wherein you receive our matter, must be elevated six feet from the ground. Smoke of fire must not come near them. An air passing thro' the gallery or room is very useful.

Receptacle & place must have an harmonical adaptation if you want to collect this — in sufficient quantity.

---

### Process

---

If you have collected 8, 10, 12 or 16 oz. of our universal ♀, put it into a glass globe well closed, & let it putrefy wh happens in 40 days.

When the matter is putrefied & quite black, divide it into ounces.



∴ I think the putrefied humidity might be distilled over a Bath, heated by a lamp, very carefully luted. Extract the  $\Theta$  out of the remaining black  $\nabla$  & imbibe your  $\Theta$  with your pure  $\sim$  & dry it in the Sun:.

Take 1 or 2  $\frac{1}{2}$ , & dry it up into an  $\nabla$ . Out of this  $\nabla$  or  $\odot$  extract a pure  $\Theta$ , imbibe it with as much  $\sim$  of  $\nabla$  as you took first, or something less, & let it dry into the  $\Theta$ , gently, & naturally.

When it is dried in, give the Infant more milk, whereof it was made, half as much as you took at first, & in this manner you employ  $\frac{2}{3}$ <sup>rd</sup> parts of your  $\sim$  of  $\nabla$ , by imbibing, & drying up.

The remaining  $\frac{1}{3}$ <sup>rd</sup> part divide into 7 equal quantities, imbibe your  $\Theta$  7 times therewith, drying it up each time.

After the 7<sup>th</sup> & last imbibition, try your matter upon a red hot  $\odot$  or  $\nabla$  plate, & see if it flows & enters without fuming.

Then take 1 part of your universal  $R$ , & 2 or 3 parts of fine  $\odot$  or fine  $\nabla$ , & put it into a  $\nabla$  which set in a strong heat, & let the  $\odot$  flow with the medicine during 3 or 4 days & nights, & our heavenly  $\Theta$  will vitrify the  $\odot$  or  $\nabla$  & make it tinging upon all the inferior metals by a sudden regeneration,

& this so tinged  $\odot$  is of a deep red colour. Project this upon  $\gamma$  or other base metals.

If God gives you grace to find this our only matter, seek the only vessel, furnace, & fire & forsake all other things.

Matter, vessel, phials, dissolving dishes, mirrors &c cost from the beginning to the end, not one dollar.

The matter costs no more than the trouble to collect it. Polished plates, phials, & dissolving dishes cost but little. They need not be elegant. Mean & common vessels do as well, provided they be sound.

If I were to declare the matter & process, most people would tell me that I was out of my senses; & yet, plain & simple as our matter is & the process to work it, so great, noble & wonderful are its virtues.

Think & consider that our universal subject is that very self same thing without which nothing can exist unless it is dead, & even there remains a particle of our fixed  $\Theta$  of Nature in it.

---



### Sendivogius

The  $\Delta$  contains the sperm of all things, & there is a living  $\sim$  of all creatures, as well as of the other elements. Deprived of that  $\sim$   $\nabla$  putrefies, & the fire is extinguished. The earth is impregnated, nourished & preserved by this  $\sim$ .

---

### Hermes

The Sun is the Father, the Moon the Mother, the Wind has carried it in his belly, & the  $\nabla$  is its nurse.

---

### Nu<sup>s</sup>gement of the true $\Theta$ of Nature

Wind is air, & the whole air is vital, & the breath of Life. Without air nothing can live. By the air is generated & manifested the hidden universal  $\sim$ , which is in all things & is formed & coagulated by the air.

---

### Finis

Translated from the German by S. Bacstrom in October 1797.



*Philosophical Considerations*

on

*The Cold  $\Delta$*

or

*Wonderful Alcahest*

That is

*The Philosophic Menstruum  
and  
Universal Azoth*

---

*Frankfurt, 1656 8°*  
German

*The parts inclosed in parenthesis /: thus:/ are  
additions by the Translator.*



The following few Sheets are dedicated  
 to  
 The Hon<sup>ble</sup> & learned Johan Rudolph Glauber  
 M. D and Philosopher  
 by  
 an unknown faithful Servant and Brother  
 Mars

---

### Preface

---

Although it might be deemed unnecessary to publish this small Treatise concerning the key to open vegetables, animal & mineral substances, as the celebrated Philosopher J. R. Glauber has just done it before me, yet I think it my duty, to communicate a small light to the serious lovers of Nature's secret operations.

I believe, altho' this my little tract may seem nothing to some, that nevertheless it will be valued by such as seek for truth & by them will be deemed a something. My name Mars denotes a fiery Planet, but out of him proceeds a change for the better, & with him I terminate my preface to my Treatise concerning the Cold Fire.



Mars

That the universal R. with all particular R.<sup>6</sup> proceeds from minerals & metals, is proved by the concordance of all genuine Philosophers. All such as seek for that high medicine in any other but a metallic root will for ever labour in vain.

Your philosophical Subject, wherewith the cold moist  $\Delta$ , the alcahest & menstruum is intimately connected, must with its ferment or key, be introduced into metallic nature.

If I am right, the Key  $\vdots \nabla \vdots$  is found in the beginning, & is before the matter, as Pontanus has observed before me  $\vdots$  in Salmon's book  $\vdots$ , that the  $\Delta$  is taken elsewhere & not from the matter, & that the fire is not transmuted with the matter.

Plato has said justly: "What is vile & despised by the world, is, in the mind of God & true philosophers the most valuable!"

# Process

Therefore, take your venomous Basilisk & unite  
him with the Body Adrop.: O, 4, Charcoal, III ♂♂ 33  
&c. ♂ &c.:/



∴ The smoking — of ☉ has been called a basilisk  
by many, & although ☉ is not venomous, yet the fumes  
of its — are suffocating, & mortal in the lungs. Adrop  
is Arabick & means ☿ ∴.

Let these two mad & enraged Hell hounds devour &  
destroy each other! ∴. ☉ & ☿ in the ♎ ∴ Perhaps the  
Basilisk ∴ ☉ ∴ parts with his killing ∴ ☿ — ∴ fiery  
eyes, because he ∴ — ∴ is a venom & a monster, which  
venom he carries in his eyes, & it is a venom which  
proceeds from imagination, from unclean women,  
from the menses; which, if you let them putrefy in  
horse-dung, from this putrefaction the Basilisk ∴ ☉ ∴  
is engendered.

∴ Glauber has demonstrated that from Blood & all  
other animal substances ☉ is soon generated &  
produced. He adds that all putrefied vegetables, woods  
& roots, may, even minerals produce, by a proper  
putrefaction, genuine ☉; See Glauber's Prosperity of  
Germany ∴.

But who would be so bold as to meddle with this  
Basilisk, except he was armed with looking-glasses.  
The Bird from the South ∴ ☿ ♂ ♀ ♀ ♀ ♂ ♂, ♂ ☉ ∴  
eats the very heart ∴ the ☿ — ∴ out of the body of a



voracious animal from the East /: O:/.  
 /: The expression is borrowed from  
 Basilus Valentinus in his XII Keys. In  
 old times O was imported by the Venetians  
 from the East into Western Europe, as at this day it is  
 imported from the East Indies:/

Give wings to the animal from the East & to the bird from  
 the South. Let them be made equal, fly together & enter  
 into the Salt-Sea /: Liquor O:/ wherein they must be  
 purified. /: I think all this means the Pulmination &  
 Deliquium by attraction:/

From the venom of the Basilisk & Adrop /: O -  $\frac{\Delta}{\Gamma}$ :/  
 proceeds the true Unicorn, Argoth, royal menstruum &  
 dry & moist  $\Delta$ , which is no longer a poison, but a good  
 medicine & the true subject & menstruum, wherewith  
 great things can be done.

Be not surprised that by so many names one only  
 thing is intended, because our Alcahest has proceeded  
 from two things, wh are originally but one. See Glauber's  
 Pharmacopœia Spagyrica. We read in Glauber's  
 miraculum mundi "Take this matter, change its  
 corrosive nature into one that is not corrosive, & you have  
 the right menstruum wh dulcifies corrosives."



I name this Key a cold moist  $\Delta$  which is no longer a poison but a good medicine & the true subject & menstruum wherewith great things can be done. you must look for in

Be not surprised that by so many names horse-dung.  $\therefore$  Horse dung is more nitrous than any other dung, says Glauber & others:  $\therefore$ .

I call it likewise Archæus Lunaris.

This universal Key wherewith universally and particularly, everything can be obtained that the artist can wish for, is the secret universal philosophical menstruum, their  $\nabla$  ial  $\nabla$ , their visible & sweet  $\Delta$ , wh does not burn, their  $\nabla$  wh does not wet the hands, their vaporous, digesting, & preserving  $\Delta$ , their beginning & end; their primum ens, their Lac Virginis their moist  $\Delta$ , wh does not burn by combustion, but preserves & matures.

It is the Alcahest of Paracelsus and of Van Helmont & Glaubers secret menstruum, bath, & genuine subject, his Soap of the Wise.

$\therefore$  Glauber calls  $\bigcirc$  a Sapo Sapientum:  $\therefore$ .

To this secret  $\Delta$   $\therefore$  Liquor  $\bigcirc$  fixati. See De la Brie Msci:  $\therefore$ , everything, let it be never so fixed or hard, or never so stubborn, must give way & relent; & this is the



only Medium whereby health, riches & honour can be procured.

From this Chrystalline Sea is prepared our *Argoth*.

/: When the Chrystals of  $\bigcirc$  melt in the  $\nabla$ , it is called a Chrystalline Sea.:/.

*Ignis & Argoth* wash & purify *Laton*!

/:  $\Delta$  &  $\bigcirc$  purify every  $\nabla$  :/

You must choose a subject wherein the astral powers of all the Planets are united; because the matter of the Philosophers is nothing but congealed  $\Delta$  &  $\nabla$ , /: such a congelation is  $\bigcirc$  truly; / & is exalted into a powerful Essence by the virtue of the Stars & Planets, & is left ready to our hands as a Universal Root; whereby you are to observe, that this philosophic matter is not to be taken from minerals or metals wh are already determined or particularised & deviate from universality & therefore cannot act universally.

Our matter is taken from general yet common principles, where in the 4 qualities  $\Delta \Delta \nabla \nabla$  are not yet separated & specified into something else; & therefore can be exalted into a universal R. to restore health & exalt the metals.



The origin of our Matter is vile & mean, of little value, & is in some respect a venomous Basilisk /: ~ O: fumans: /: There is a pretty harmony between the Saviour of the ~, Jesus X<sup>t</sup>, & the subject or Saviour of matter, the R. The infant Jesus was laid in a stable, & from stables, if their ground is boiled & elixivated, the best O is obtained, as well as from the ▽ of graves & Church-yards or burying places. This consequently explains the meannefs of extraction of the Subject: /.

Its preparation is simple, easy, & not expensive, but its power & virtue inconceivably great. The invention & knowledge are profound & difficult, altho' the operation is plain & easy enough & not subject to curious & troublesome distillations, but plain & simple, agreeable to Nature, until it is exalted.

This our cold  $\Delta$  /: outwardly cold & inwardly, a hellish  $\Delta$ , says Basilinus, when he describes  $\Phi$  /: our alkalest,  $\text{N}^{\text{th}}$ , primum ens,  $\nabla$   $\text{I}^{\text{alis}}$ , key or ferment, is comparable to an infant, to a youth & to a man, as it obtains its strength & perfection gradually.

Some dream that the matter is to be found everywhere  
behind at the  $\Delta$ . It is true it was  $\Delta$  at first, but it  
requires much trouble before it is brought to perfection,



as simple & easy is the way to do it, yet not one in a 1000 will find it. It is a vile & despicable thing.

The matter from whence the R. proceeds must be divided into Elements  $\therefore$  in the  $\nabla$   $\therefore$  If you have to observe that the Red Colour is to be preferred to the White  $\therefore$  see aphorism 19 of the appendix to Monte Raphaim  $\therefore$ .

The Shop is near at hand  $\therefore$  in the  $\nabla$  where you may get the matter without buying it.

In a little Treatise called "Arca aperta arcani artificiosissimi, of the Great & Lesser Farmer, Frankfurt 1623, page 170 & in Glauber's 2<sup>nd</sup> part of philosoph. furnaces, the subject of the R. is also mentioned  $\therefore$  i.e. the  $\nabla$   $\therefore$ .

$\therefore$  It appears from both, that Cadmia or Calaminaris is intended to be treated with  $\bigcirc$  in the  $\nabla$ , in the room of any other  $\nabla$  by fulmination, but, by  $\&$  by, it will appear again as if native  $\&$  from Istria was to be fulminated with  $\bigcirc$  & so perfected into a tinging  $\nabla$   $\therefore$ .

$\nabla$  Annabax

You must have at hand the philosoph.  $\nabla$  or the philosophical rain  $\nabla$  to purify the body of the calce vive,  $\therefore$  I think he means that you must purify the living



calx i.e. the  $\bigcirc$  first with rain  $\nabla$  or dew  $\nabla$ , & take the first  
Crystals only: %.

You must also have the philosoph: Sal Armoniac to  
evacuate the genuine salt of tartar or philosoph: salt of  
nitre; as the true key to our Art.

### Names of our Matter.

A volatile  $\sim$ ,  $\ddagger$   $\nabla$ , alcahest, menstruum, Oriental  $\nabla$ ,  
primum ens, cold moist  $\Delta$ , Archæus Lunaris, White,  
cold & humid, an everlasting  $\Delta$ , which does not burn  
visibly,  $\sim$  Mundi,  $\nabla$  ardens,  $\nabla$  permanens,  $\sim$   
universalis, S. S., the  $\nabla$  of both matures, acetum  
acerrimum, phoenix philosophicus, N.B. Sigillum  
Hermetis, sapo sapientum, bath of regeneration,,  
Basiliscus, aspa foetida, The \*  $\Delta$  of the Maccabees, the  
key for vegetable, animal & mineral substances.

### Names of our Matter when fixed.

Oleum incombustibile, terra occidentalis, graduating  
 $\circ\circ$ , Lac Virginis, Sanguis Draconis, Sperma  
metallicum, oleum viride, Chalybs, Sennivogiu, the



warm & dry, the cold & moist  $\Delta$ , Archæus Solaris, a tinging fire, hermaphroditical  $\Psi$ , Subject, Salt of the Earth, Saturnus, Azoth, the permanent  $\nabla$  not wetting the hands, & philosophorum universalis, inwardly hot & moist, outwardly dry & cold; the genuine Unicorn, & yet all is but one thing, proceeding & generated from one.

If you can hit this, more will be revealed unto you!

I remember the words of Paracelsus, and of Alexander Von Suchten "Our matter is found two-fold, or in two Subjects, which, in regard to their family, are but one, but have been divided into two by Nature." If you choose to make use of this two-fold matter, then look for the Lion in Hungaria, & for the Eagle over Istria.

/: Two Tinctural Mineral Subjects. By the Lion is meant  $\Delta$ , & by the Eagle is meant  $\Psi$ ; <sup>quore</sup> as Istria has possessed these 100 years the best & richest quicksilver or cinnabar mines belonging to the Emperor of Germany i/.

/:  $\Delta$  &  $\Psi$  both contain the first principles of all metals, i.e.  $\nabla$  and  $\Psi$  i/.

Our matter is also found in one Subject, if you like to



make use of that, go to the Island Cyprus, where you may also get the matter. *Vitriol*

∴ This alludes to Cyprian  $\text{O}$ . The Lion in [N.B.] Hungaria, above mentioned, may also mean Hungarian  $\text{O}$ , a subject much praised by Basilus, Paracelsus, Tugel, & others, & is called by Paracelsus, the Green Lion. In that case, the Eagle might signify  $\text{O}$ , as the Menstruum to overcome the Lion, & to be alcalised thereby, & as the Venetians imported formerly the saltpetre from the East, & are situate opposite to Istria,  $\text{O}$  might be intended. ∴.

∴ The Lion certainly means here either  $\text{O}$  or  $\text{O}$ . ∴

The matter ∴ in one piece ∴ is cheap enough. Children play with it.

∴ Boys play often with gun  $\text{O}$ , which is composed of  $\text{O}$  &  $\text{A}$ , &  $\text{A}$  &  $\text{O}$  do not differ a vast deal ∴

The matter is ponderous, & when fresh, smells like an open grave says Basilus.

The two-fold matter is not found amongst the boys in the street. The single matter in one piece the poor have as well as the rich, nay, the poor have frequently more of it than the rich & are often obliged to sell it to the rich for a livelihood that they may get bread.

/: This alludes plainly to  $\nabla$  employed by the poor for making of matches which they sell to the rich. /.

The method how to elaborate the Universal and particular Tinctures, consists in:-

1. A preparatory labour.
2. A principal labour.
3. A last & finishing work.

The preparatory labour consists in reducing the mineral subject by our menstruum into its first matter, which is a slimy or oily humidity, resisting a glowing heat in a violent  $\Delta$  in the  $\nabla$ , whereby it is not consumed nor diminished.

I should like to see that man who would pretend, without the philosophical Key or cold  $\Delta$  to extract & obtain the essences of vegetable & animal substances, much less of minerals & metals.

But, where shall we find this Key or cold  $\Delta$ ? to prepare therewith the philosophical subject? You have heard that it is a thing of which Hermes has said that the Inferior is like unto the Superior! Mind only, that out of 3 you make one & you have the K.

/: Two subjects fulminate & destroy their corrosive acid  $\sim^s$ . The fixed remains, & by deliquescence and attraction become the Author's Menstruum or Alcahest,



which I conceive to be an  $\odot$  of fixed  $\odot$ , wherein he dissolves, or wherewith he extracts the central tinging  $\Delta$  out of a third substance containing a good mineral or metallic tinging  $\nabla$ . I think this is his meaning!:/

Our universal key, by which universally and particularly, everything can be obtained that the Artist seeks after, is our moist cold  $\Delta$ , our Alcahest, or universal menstruum of the Philosophers, without w<sup>h</sup> nothing of any moment can be done either in medicine or Alchemy.

You will also find some hints concerning this our Matter in Genesis I & II. If you do but learn how to govern the  $\Delta$ , which the 4 Seasons of the year will teach you.

Fare well!

Finis

The parts written in parenthesis in these pages /: Thus :/ are additions by the Translator, as are also the marginal notes.





the first of these is the fact that the  
the second is the fact that the  
the third is the fact that the  
the fourth is the fact that the  
the fifth is the fact that the  
the sixth is the fact that the  
the seventh is the fact that the  
the eighth is the fact that the  
the ninth is the fact that the  
the tenth is the fact that the

the eleventh is the fact that the  
the twelfth is the fact that the  
the thirteenth is the fact that the  
the fourteenth is the fact that the  
the fifteenth is the fact that the  
the sixteenth is the fact that the  
the seventeenth is the fact that the  
the eighteenth is the fact that the  
the nineteenth is the fact that the  
the twentieth is the fact that the

the twenty-first is the fact that the  
the twenty-second is the fact that the  
the twenty-third is the fact that the  
the twenty-fourth is the fact that the  
the twenty-fifth is the fact that the  
the twenty-sixth is the fact that the  
the twenty-seventh is the fact that the  
the twenty-eighth is the fact that the  
the twenty-ninth is the fact that the  
the thirtieth is the fact that the

the thirty-first is the fact that the  
the thirty-second is the fact that the  
the thirty-third is the fact that the  
the thirty-fourth is the fact that the  
the thirty-fifth is the fact that the  
the thirty-sixth is the fact that the  
the thirty-seventh is the fact that the  
the thirty-eighth is the fact that the  
the thirty-ninth is the fact that the  
the fortieth is the fact that the

## EXPERIMENTS

BY

MODESTIN FACHSEN

Essayer and Director of the  
Mint at Leipzig

1678

---

Translated from y<sup>e</sup> German  
by S. B.

1798.



## EXPERIMENTS

21

## MODESTIA FACHSEN

Director and Director of the  
Museum of Natural History

1898

Translated from the German  
by J. H. M.  
1898

# Contents

	Page
Distillation of Metals <u>per se</u> .....	59
Running ♀ obtained from ♂ and ♀ by the preceding process .....	60
♀ coagulated into a fixed metal .....	60
To separate the ♀ of ☉ from its white body.	61
Menstrua for that purpose.	
1 <sup>st</sup> by animated running ♀ .....	61
2 <sup>d</sup> by the Green Lion. ....	61
A genuine ☉ potable .....	62
Process of the Green Lion — from sea ☉ .....	62
Its use in Medicine .....	63
Tugel's noble ☉ of sea ☉ for dissolving ☉ .....	63
To convert ♂ into running ♀ .....	67
♂ into running ♀ .....	70
♀ & ☉ into running ♀ .....	74
☉ into running ♀ .....	75
♂ into running ♀ .....	79
☉ transmuted into ☉ by means of common ♀ .....	80



# Contents

1. Introduction	1
2. The first part of the book	10
3. The second part of the book	20
4. The third part of the book	30
5. The fourth part of the book	40
6. The fifth part of the book	50
7. The sixth part of the book	60
8. The seventh part of the book	70
9. The eighth part of the book	80
10. The ninth part of the book	90
11. The tenth part of the book	100
12. The eleventh part of the book	110
13. The twelfth part of the book	120
14. The thirteenth part of the book	130
15. The fourteenth part of the book	140
16. The fifteenth part of the book	150
17. The sixteenth part of the book	160
18. The seventeenth part of the book	170
19. The eighteenth part of the book	180
20. The nineteenth part of the book	190
21. The twentieth part of the book	200
22. The twenty-first part of the book	210
23. The twenty-second part of the book	220
24. The twenty-third part of the book	230
25. The twenty-fourth part of the book	240
26. The twenty-fifth part of the book	250
27. The twenty-sixth part of the book	260
28. The twenty-seventh part of the book	270
29. The twenty-eighth part of the book	280
30. The twenty-ninth part of the book	290
31. The thirtieth part of the book	300
32. The thirty-first part of the book	310
33. The thirty-second part of the book	320
34. The thirty-third part of the book	330
35. The thirty-fourth part of the book	340
36. The thirty-fifth part of the book	350
37. The thirty-sixth part of the book	360
38. The thirty-seventh part of the book	370
39. The thirty-eighth part of the book	380
40. The thirty-ninth part of the book	390
41. The fortieth part of the book	400
42. The forty-first part of the book	410
43. The forty-second part of the book	420
44. The forty-third part of the book	430
45. The forty-fourth part of the book	440
46. The forty-fifth part of the book	450
47. The forty-sixth part of the book	460
48. The forty-seventh part of the book	470
49. The forty-eighth part of the book	480
50. The forty-ninth part of the book	490
51. The fiftieth part of the book	500

Modestin Fachsen  
Efsayer and Director of the Mint  
in Saxony  
His  
Art of Efsaying  
Leipsig  
1678  
in German  
a scarce very valuable small  
Treatise

---

Some useful proceffes  
translated from the  
above Treatise  
by  
S. B.  
1798.

---





N<sup>o</sup> 1.

Every unfixed metal, such as  $\text{S}$ ,  $\text{Z}$ ,  $\text{H}$ ,  $\text{Z}$ , can, by mere evaporation, be sublimed or distilled per se, without any addition whatever.

Place your metal in coarse filings in an  $\text{V}^n$  body, apply an  $\text{V}$  alembic, but a glass receiver. Lute the joinings everywhere carefully.

Place the  $\text{V}^n$  body over the  $\Delta$  hole of a wind-furnace. Light your fire, w<sup>h</sup> increase gradually to season the vessels. The Receiver must have a tube & glass stopper to let out the rarefied  $\Delta$ , as soon as the  $\text{V}^n$  body gets red hot in the  $\Delta$ -hole.


Thus the metal will melt & does fume constantly. The evaporating  $\text{V}^n$  settle partly in the alembic like flowers & are partly resolved into drops which fall down slowly into the receiver; whilst the body of the metal is calcined into a perfect dust.

This curious yet simple process to distil the volatile metals, is truly not to be despised, but well deserves to be considered, because from this foundation, tinging medicines can be made.

I have thus obtained the running  $\text{Z}$  from  $\text{H}$  &



4, whilst their ♀ remains at the bottom of the ∇<sup>m</sup> Cucurbite in a friable substance.

From this it is demonstrated as  an absolute truth,

1°. That the most remote or first specified matter of the metals is a saline Oric Humidity.

2°. The remote, or, next to the first matter proceeding from <sup>the</sup> former, is

A glutinous & unctuous permanent humidity, mixed either with a pure, or impure intended for ☉ or ♀, ♂, or for ☽, or for ♄, & ♀ sulphureous vapour which coagulates the unctuous permanent humidity, i.e. ♀ metallorum: /

3°. The nearest Matter is: a running ♀, differing in purity according to the property of the different metals, but not yet fixed into a metal. Thus the ♀ of ☉ is undoubtedly the purest, whilst the ♀ of ♂ is the most Δ<sup>y</sup>, but the ♀ of ♄ the coldest &c.

From this we learn, (wh<sup>ch</sup> is easily to be done,) that one may on the Table coagulate ♀ into a fixed metal, possessing every quality of the metal made by Nature in the Mines.

This can certainly, be done, independent of the Stone

(♀ fixed)



of Philosophers, thus:—

Take the ♀ of a metal; dissolve common  
 ♀ in ∇. Add the metallic ♀ in due  
 proportion. Evaporate the humidity & melt  
 the remainder. This is perfectly practicable with ♀  
 and ♀ and ♀ and ♂.

If you can now separate the ♀ or Anima from  
 the otherwise √: by common means √ indestructible ○,  
 so that the body remains white on the bottom, you  
 may then very easily exalt every ○ to the dignity  
 of ○. [p. 98.]

We have two menstrua which are capable to  
 dissolve ○ radically & centrally.

1. The first is the philosophical animated or double  
 ♀, which is a running ♀. For the want of that ♀ wh.  
 is clearly taught by Irenæus Philalethes, our fiery ♀ of  
 ♂ is fully capable to dissolve ○ into ♀, & Nature herself  
 by a continued digestion, will certainly regenerate it, &  
 convert into the medicine of the first order. But  
 independent of all this we have (2.) also a menstruum,  
 in formâ liquidâ, wh. is prepared from sea ○, & is  
 called the Green Lion. This ~ does extract the  
 tinging √ of ○, in the form of Saffron, leaving the



gial body of  $\odot$  behind, white like snow.

This extracted Crocus of  $\odot$  dissolves in S.V. & in every Liquor & tinges it deeply, when such a tinged S.V. is then a genuine  $\odot$  potabile irreducible into  $\odot$  by no art whatsoever.

### Process of the Green Lion [p. 99.]

Take sea  $\Theta$ , purify it, by dissolving, filtering & evaporating it several times, until it appears pure. Put it into a large high glass body. Imbibe it gradually with very strong & clear distilled  $\ddagger$ . Then pour gradually more  $\ddagger$  upon it, until the Liquor seems pretty thin, or the  $\Theta$  well diluted. Close the glass & set it in horse <sup>belly</sup> during 2 or 3 weeks, that it may ferment or putrefy.

Distil this by  $\odot$  in  $\ddot{\cdot}$ , & the  $\sim$  of  $\ddagger$  will come over first. Continue the distillation & as soon as green oily drops appear, change your Receiver quickly, & continue until all the green oily  $\sim$  is come over.

Cohobate the first clear  $\sim$  of  $\ddagger$  upon the  $\Theta$ , i.e., pour it back into the  $\odot$ , & proceed as before, & you



will again obtain more green  $\odot$  of  $\sim$  which receive always by itself, & in this manner you must continue cohobating your  $\sim$  of  $\ddagger$  upon the  $\Theta$  in the  $\odot$ , until all the  $\sim$  of  $\ddagger$  unites & carries all the  $\Theta$  over in form of a green  $\odot$   $\sim$ , wh, lastly distil over, the whole quantity poured back into the  $\odot$  once more, & it will all be a fine green  $\odot$ .

### Its use in Medicine

With this green  $\odot$  of sea  $\Theta$ , the gout can be cured inwardly & radically, & many other diseases, by taking a few drops, morning & night in a glass of V. It is of a most grateful taste & pleasant smell.

### Mr. Tugel's Experiments [p. 426].

To prepare a noble  $\sim$  of sea  $\Theta$  to dissolve  $\odot$  therewith, in order to make it medicinal.

That a common  $\sim$  of  $\Theta$  dissolves a  $\odot$   $\neq$  like an V is known, but the genuine  $\sim$  of sea  $\Theta$ ,



prepared from the inward essence of  $\Theta$ , which causes a solution of a  $\Psi$  of  $\odot$  to be irreducible, is as yet very little known.

### Process

Take a large tubulated  $\nabla^{\text{th}}$   $\mathcal{R}$ , which lute all round the bottom & sides with a good loam or with any good luting that burns hard in the fire & holds fast. Apply this  $\mathcal{R}$  over the  $\Delta$  hole of a wind-furnace, either in an iron ring or on two iron bars.

Now light your fire & increase it gradually to season the  $\mathcal{R}$ , that it may become gradually red glowing hot, but before it becomes red hot, apply a large Receiver & lute it to the  $\mathcal{R}$ .

Now take sea  $\Theta$ , 2 or 3 lbs, put it into a heated  $\nabla^{\text{th}}$  pot, standing on a Charcoal  $\Delta$ , & dry your  $\Theta$  thoroughly by stirring it continually until it vapours no longer.

Now project your decrepitated sea  $\Theta$  by small spoonfuls into the  $\mathcal{R}$  through the tube and shut it immediately with a piece of warm soft loam. Thus the vapours will rise & go over into the receiver, but,



if they should not come freely, let a few drops of hot  $\nabla$  drop thro' the tube on the  $\Theta$ , from a pen or quill, & the vapours will rise copiously.

In this manner, you must proceed patiently, until all your  $\Theta$  has been projected into the  $\Delta$ , one spoonful after another. Observe all the  $\Theta$  is not dissolved this way. Only its most subtil  $\sim$  does come over in vapours. Whenever the vapours cease, you may raise them again with a few drops of hot  $\nabla$  dropped from a quill or pen.

When this distillation is terminated, take the Receiver away after the  $\Delta$  is gone out & the Vessels are cooled.

Pour this  $\sim$  of  $\Theta$  into a China bason, which place in  $\therefore$  & evaporate till it chrystallises in the bason & becomes a beautiful transparent  $\Theta$ . Then, let the  $\Delta$  go out, & as much more will shoot, as contains  $\Theta$ .

Dry this  $\Theta$  & put it into a glass  $\Delta$ , which place in a sand heat, & lute a receiver to it. Then light your  $\Delta$  & raise it gradually & a most subtil very pleasant smelling  $\sim$  of  $\Theta$  will now come over



into the Receiver

Continue the distillation until all the  $\Theta$  is come over into a  $\sim$ , wh is of a greenish tinge.

This is the so justly celebrated sweet  $\sim$  of  $\Theta$ , wh dissolves a  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\odot$  radically & irreducibly, as I know by experience.

Thus far. Mr. Tugel.

/: To this belongs Abbé Rousseau's  $\sim$  of sea  $\Theta$ , & Boerhave's  $\sim$  of sea  $\Theta$ , 2<sup>nd</sup> vol: of his Chymistry, translated by Shaw. M.D. :/.

---



Modestin Fachsen's  
Art of Chymistry. p. 110.

To open  $\text{Hg}$  so as to be converted  
into running  $\text{Hg}$ .

Take pure  $\text{V}$   $\text{℥ij}$ , dissolve therein  $\text{℥j}$  comon  $\text{Hg}$  in  
a long necked glass stopped close. The glass must  
stand in ashes or  $\text{III}$  over a gentle lamp heat, until  
the  $\text{Hg}$  is become a clear  $\text{V}$ .

Then take the glass away from the lamp, & put  
into this  $\text{Hg}$  solution gently & gradually, about as  
much as a pinch of snuff at each time of filings of  
 $\text{Hg}$ , & when such a small portion is dissolved, add  
another small quantity, proceeding thus cautiously,  
until  $\text{℥j}$  of  $\text{Hg}$  filings has been dissolved therein.  
The  $\text{Hg}$  solution swells & ascends if you put in  
too much  $\text{Hg}$  at once. When the whole  $\text{℥j}$  of  $\text{Hg}$  is  
entered & dissolved, shut the glass & place it again  
over the lamp. Let the heat be only blood warm, &  
let it stand, in order that it may be well opened by  
the Mercurial  $\text{V}$ .

You will now observe how your comon  $\text{Hg}$  which  
was before dissolved & liquified in the  $\text{V}$ , falls



gradually & precipitates itself on the bottom, in the form of a white  $\Phi$  or calx.

On the contrary, the scrapings or filings of  $t_2$ , do visibly, when you stir the liquid with a glass rod, & gradually concrete into a running  $\Psi$ , so that two, & sometimes three parts out of four of the shavings of  $t_2$  become living  $\Psi$ .

The remaining  $\frac{1}{4}^{\text{th}}$  part, if you do but proceed cautiously & patiently, falls to the bottom in the form of a dirty, worthless  $\Phi$  or  $\nabla$  of  $t_2$ .

When this done, pour the  $\nabla$  gently into another glass. What remains behind of running  $\Psi$  pour off from the  $\Psi$  &  $\nabla$  into a bason, & wash the corrosive from it with  $\nabla$ . Then evaporate the humidity, & press the  $\Psi$  of  $t_2$  through Chamois leather.

You may easily discover how much  $t_2$  has been converted into  $\Psi$  by weighing this  $\Psi$  as well as the remaining, worthless  $\Phi$  &  $\nabla$ .

The white  $\Psi$  proceeding from the  $\Psi$  communis, wh<sup>ch</sup> you dissolved at first in the  $\nabla$ , collect by itself. You may precipitate this to a red  $\Phi$ , by distilling  $\nabla$  from it, & revivify it into running  $\Psi$  if you like to take that trouble, & you may obtain the same weight



of  $\Psi$  dissolved at first in the  $\nabla$ .

### Revivification of the $\Psi$ ial $\Psi$ .

Take your white  $\Psi$  of  $\Psi$  & sublime it with sea  $\Theta$  &  $\Phi$  into  $\Psi$ .

Reduce this to a fine  $\Xi$ . Pour boiling hot  $\nabla$  upon it which dissolves the union of the  $\Xi$  of  $\Theta$  &  $\Phi$ , & the  $\Psi$  runs together on the bottom of the bason, & is running  $\Psi$  as before.

Thus we have proved how  $\Psi$  is become  $\Psi$ , whereof it has been generated. The remaining worthless Sulphureous faeces or  $\nabla$  will demonstrate to you by their weight, how much  $\Psi$  has been converted into  $\Psi$ , which does not differ materially from the common, except that this  $\Psi$  of  $\Psi$  is somewhat more blue, slower of motion & very cold, agreeing with the metal  $\Psi$ .

We see how one  $\Psi$  unlocks the other. The common  $\Psi$  dissolved by the  $\nabla$  into a clear  $\nabla$ , unlocks & brings forth the  $\Psi$  concealed in the  $\Psi$ , in a running, or fluid form, whilst the common  $\Psi$  is precipitated in the form of a white  $\Psi$ . I would have you to observe that



these two  $\Psi$ s, because they do not mix with each other, differ centrally, as the one remains living in the  $\nabla$ , as being the nearest or specified  $\Psi$  of  $\eta$ , whilst the other, reduced into clear  $\nabla$  by the  $\nabla$ , precipitates into a white  $\Psi$  as being the remote or general matter of all the metals, by w<sup>h</sup> power the specified  $\Psi$  of  $\eta$  has been extracted, & is become not a clear  $\nabla$ , but a fluid metallic  $\Psi$ .

I could teach here other methods, how  $\eta$  previously calcined, may be reduced into fluid  $\Psi$  without any common  $\Psi$  at all, by means of essential  $\Theta$ ine  $\Delta^s$  such as  $\Theta$  of  $\square$ ,  $\Theta$  of  $\boxplus$ ,  $\Theta$  of  $\boxtimes$  &c called Salia resuscitativa, but I drop it, as you will find processes of that kind in the writings of Becker & Glauber, abundantly.

---

p. 112. To reduce Steel or  $\sigma$  into fluid  $\Psi$  per viam siccam.

---

Take clean filings of needles, or of steel  $\frac{1}{2}j$ . Put them into a good  $\nabla$ . Pour upon it  $\frac{1}{2}j$  of finely powdered  $\Theta$  with  $\frac{1}{2}j$  of  $\Psi$  corrosive. These two  $\sigma$  must be previously mixed together by grinding them in a glass mortar, with great caution, on



account of the subtle vapours. Thus united, they constitute what Paracelsus has called Sal Alembrot /: Sal allen-Brodt, i.e. a salt which yields bread to all /: Observe also that your  $\nabla$  must have been  $\overline{\text{ed}}$  with sea  $\Theta$  &  $\Omega$ , & not with  $oo$ , or, the operation will never succeed.

Now place your  $\nabla$  in a gentle glowing charcoal  $\Delta$ , on a hearth under a chimney, or still safer in the open air.

As soon as the  $\Theta$  Alembrot, i.e. the  $\Theta X$  &  $\nabla$  feels the heat, they begin to sublime /: the fumes here proceeding are absolutely mortal /: but soon after the  $\Theta X$  &  $\nabla$  begin to settle & to flow in the  $\nabla$ . You may observe this melting, having a handkerchief dipped in  $\ddagger$  before your mouth & nose, with tolerable safety, but when the mixture actually melts, you must be vigilant & attentive & not leave the  $\nabla$  any longer in the  $\Delta$  than about 4 or 5 minutes /: the Author says whilst you may say half of the Lord's Prayer, Our Father &c. /: Then take the  $\nabla$  quickly out of the  $\Delta$  coals, & place it, covered, under the chimney to cool.



When the  $\nabla$  is cold, the  $\Theta^s$  stand at the top in a white crust. Break the  $\nabla$  over a large bason, & the running  $\nabla$  of  $\sigma$  will run into the bason. Press this  $\nabla$  through chamois leather, & you will find a most beautiful clear living  $\nabla$  wh is so lively that it jumps upwards as it falls from the skin. It is of an amazing  $\Delta^y$  nature, fully agreeing with its  $\Delta^y$  planet Mars.

This  $\Delta^y$   $\nabla$  cannot be kept in a wooden vessel, without evaporating invisibly, but must be kept in a glass bottle, shut with a glass stopper ground in. Yet it is a genuine natural  $\nabla$ , possessing every property of genuine  $\nabla$ , only that this  $\nabla$  of  $\sigma$  is the most  $\Delta^y$  in all metallic nature.

It is a critical experiment, & one must be extremely cautious, that during the resolution of  $\sigma$  by the melting,  $\Theta$  alembrot, your  $\nabla$  of  $\sigma$  may not be lost as soon almost as it is obtained. Therefore, when the  $\Theta^*$  &  $\nabla$  melts & converts the steel into  $\nabla$ , you must then not wait too long in taking the  $\nabla$  out of the  $\Delta$ , as the newly collected martial  $\nabla$  evaporates & flies off much sooner than any other metallic or even common  $\nabla$ , & mixes with the

sublimed flowers of  $\text{OX}$  &  $\text{Zn}$ , which settle under the lid of the  $\text{V}$ .

This has happened to me & I took my  $\text{Zn}$ ed mafs from the lid & rubbed it in a glafs mortar, to separate a few globules of living  $\text{Z}$  of  $\text{O}$ .

Perhaps you will doubt whether this  $\text{Z}$  of  $\text{O}$  might not proceed from the  $\text{Zn}$  contained in the  $\text{O}$  alembrot put into the  $\text{V}$ ?

To be convinced, suspend an alembic over the  $\text{V}$  in the room of covering the  $\text{V}$  with a lid, & apply a receiver to collect all the exhaling fumes, or do the experiment in a glafs  $\text{B}$  well coated with loam so as to bear a gentle yet naked charcoal fire under it, & you will receive your full weight of  $\text{OX}$  &  $\text{Zn}$ , & there will remain behind a worthless styptic  $\text{Z}$ eous  $\text{V}$  of  $\text{O}$  with some of the running lively martial  $\text{Z}$  intermixed & some come over into the receiver.

There is still another method to prove that this  $\text{Z}$  does not proceed from the  $\text{Z}$  corrosiva, if in the room of filings of  $\text{O}$ , you take thin pieces of steel, such as springs of watches & place them in the bottom of the  $\text{V}$ , & then proceed with the  $\text{O}$  alembrot as before, & you will easily know by this experiment, that no  $\text{Z}$



is revived from the ♀, as ♀ although boiled in V, is not easily revived into running ♀, except filings of ♂ are added. Thus the ♀, which you find amongst the melted watch springs, is truly a ♀ of steel.

---

To reduce ♀ & D into  
fluid ♀.

---

Proceed in the same manner with either ♀ or with D, either in filings or in thin lamellæ. Observe, that you must suffer the added OX & ♀ to melt a little longer upon the ♀ or D than with the ♂, as their ♀ do not evaporate so quickly.

∴ Glauber says that a ♀ ♂ on account of its Δ, is the best ♀ in the world; that it is an animated Sophic ♀, & can in a short time be perfected into the Sophic R. either by itself or with O by simple digestion; /

---

Use of the ♀ of ♀ in Medicine

---

Such a ♀ of ♀ well purified from its green ♀, by this operation in the V may be dissolved in rectified

So of  $\text{Br}$ , which, if distilled from it there remains a Turbith minerale which must be further dulcified by  $\sim \ddagger$ , & lastly by S. V. R.  $\therefore$  & glowd out in a red hot  $\nabla$   $\therefore$  In the room of So of  $\text{Br}$ , I would take the  $\sim$  of  $\nabla$  made by attraction, taught by Abbé Rousseau. See your M. S.  $\therefore$

### Its virtue & use

This is a most glorious  $\equiv$  or Turpetum minerale, & when mixed with Saccharum rosatum, or Sugar of roses, & given in quantity, of the size of a pea, is a never failing medicine to cure the pestilence, even after infection, provided it is given within 24 hours after the patient is affected. This has not once failed in many cases when it was timely applied, & therefore we call it a blessed remedy.

*q Turbith.*

### p. 115. To reduce $\odot$ into $\nabla$

To reduce  $\odot$  or  $\text{D}$  without making use of any  $\nabla$  substance into running  $\nabla$  is done thus:—

1<sup>o</sup> Dissolve your metal,  $\text{D}$  in good  $\nabla$ , but  $\odot$  in  $\nabla$  which is made either of  $\sim \text{O}^\circ$  &  $\text{O}^\circ \sim \text{aa}$ ,



or of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $V$  in which you dissolve  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $OX$  in  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

2°. When your  $\odot$  is dissolved, abstract the  $R$  per alembicum, until this remains a thick solution like an  $\odot$ . Do this operation twice more with fresh  $R$ . to open your  $\odot$  the better. The third time, force the  $\sim$  from it by strong heat, so that they may ascend in blood-red vapours.

3°. On the now remaining dry calx of  $\odot$  pour gradually highly rectified  $S.V.$  & distil it from the  $\ddagger$  per alembic. Repeat this 3 or 4 times more with new highly rectified  $S.V.$

4. Take the dry calx of  $\odot$  out, & mix it with its own weight of pure  $\odot$  of  $\frac{1}{4}$  & half its weight of  $OX$  in fine  $\frac{3}{4}$ . Mix this by grinding in a glass mortar.

5°. Put the mixture into a glass body. Pour upon it gradually strong distilled  $\sim$  of Wine Vinegar, until the  $\ddagger$  covers the  $\frac{3}{4}$  about an inch high.

Or

5°. Take the dry  $\ddagger$  of  $\odot$  N°4 & mix it with half its weight of  $OX$  in fine  $\frac{3}{4}$  & pour upon it  $\odot$  of  $\frac{1}{4}$  per deliquium, so as to cover it well.

6°. Shut the glass close, & set it in horse dung or on

a vapour bath, to putrefy, during 3 weeks.

7°. Evaporate the humidity, in a sand heat.

8°. Pour hot water upon the dry ☿ & wash the ☽ from it. When the ☿ is settled, you pour the water off carefully, & new hot water upon it. Stir & let the ☿ settle. Pour the ∇ off again with great caution, & proceed thus, until the ∇ comes from the ☽ also quite tasteless.

9°. Dry this ☽ gently, over the lamp.

10°. Put the dry ☽ into a small subliming body & sublime in ∴ with a strong heat, & the ♀ of ☽ will ascend in a fluid or running form & settle in the alembic, or come over into a receiver, containing some cold ∇.

But if there remain any ☽ strongly adhering to the ♀ of ☽, the ♀ of ☽ will ascend in the form of ☿ sublimate of ☽.

11°. If you obtain it as a ☿ or Flowers, mix them with calcined ☿ & ♀ viva adā, both in weight of your Solar ☿, & distil this mixture per ☽ in a ∴ heat, applying a receiver with some cold ∇, & the Solar ☿ will be revived into running ♀ which will fall into the ∇ in the Receiver, in small globules.



You may treat  $\Delta$  in a similar manner.  $\Delta$  is specifically lighter, wants colour & fixity; therefore is sooner opened than gold & yields more  $\gamma$ . To  $\Delta$  Weight & Fixity are easily given. Then it is Luna fixa or white  $\odot$ , which can no longer be dissolved by  $\nabla$ .

Sea  $\Theta$  &  $\Psi$  viva are capable to do this by gradual cementation.

$\gamma$  &  $\delta$  are very hard metals, but  $\eta$  &  $\zeta$  are too soft. In  $\odot$  the elements are in perfect harmony.

There is a thing, which resembles a metal, & yet is not a metal. It is neither too hard nor too soft, & yet it is not malleable; but brittle & fusible. This is  $\Theta$  /: Solar: / & Bismuth /: Lunar: / N.B.

$\gamma$  is the beginning of metals. The Solar  $\gamma$  we find in  $\Theta$  & the Lunar in Bismuth. /: N.B. /

Therefore,  $\Theta$ , as it is composed of  $\gamma$  &  $\Delta$ , although for want of fixation, it is not a malleable metal, yet we deem it a metallic substance! & from it may be made a metallic Sopher  $\gamma$  & a common burning  $\Delta$  /:  $\Delta$   $\delta$  /:.

p. 118. To prepare a fluid  $\Psi$  from  $\ddagger$

Take  $\mathbb{M}$  of  $\ddagger$ , either simple or  $\mathbb{M} \ddagger \ddagger$ ,  $\mathbb{Zviii}$ ,  
 \* sublimed  $\Theta$  of  $\square$ ,  $\Theta \times$ , &  $\Theta$  of  $\nabla$ ,  $\text{aa } \mathbb{Zj}$ . Reduce  
 each ingredient to a fine  $\ddagger$  as well as the  $\mathbb{M}$ , & mix  
 the  $\ddagger$  by grinding. Put this into a glass with a long  
 neck & pour some very sharp distilled wine  $\ddagger$  upon  
 the  $\ddagger$  so as to overtop it 2 or 3 inches high. Shut  
 the glass close & digest one month in horse dung.

Then pour it into a glass body, shaking it well  
 together first. Apply an alembic & receiver, & distil  
 the humidity from it. Evaporate the remainder  
 until the matter is left perfectly dry.

Weigh the dry matter & mix it with 3 parts of  
 perfectly dry bole or clay, & distil this mixture out  
 of an  $\nabla^m$  with a strong fire into a glass  
 receiver, & you will obtain a wonderfully penetrating  
 $\sim$  which comes over in fumes.

Pour this  $\sim$  upon fresh  $\mathbb{M}$  of  $\ddagger$  in fine  $\ddagger$ , & let it  
 putrefy during 2 months time. Then distil the  
 humidity from it & evaporate the remainder to  
 dryness.

Mix this dry  $\ddagger$  with 4 times its weight of filings

Heat & distill  
 that substance



of  $\phi$  & distil the matter in an  $\nabla^m$  by an open  $\Delta$ , & the  $\sim^c$  which ascend at the end of the operation, carry the  $\nabla$  of  $\phi$  over in strong fumes into an adapted large receiver half full of  $\nabla$ , & whilst the spirits of the  $\phi$  are dissolved in the  $\nabla$ , the  $\phi^{al}$   $\nabla$  runs together in the bottom of the receiver, which must afterwards be dried & pressed through Chamois Leather.


p. 124 Experiment

that common crude  $\nabla$  transmutes  $\odot$   
into genuine natural  $\odot$

We give this experiment, not to obtain riches, but to convince the unbelieving of the possibility of transmuting one metal into another.

Take 1 part of  $\text{t} \frac{1}{2}$ :  $\text{t} \frac{3}{4}$ . Let it melt in a V.  
Take it from the  $\Delta$ , & before it grows hard, pour into  
it an equal quantity of running  $\gamma$ , & stir it gently  
with a tobacco-pipe.  $\frac{1}{2}$ :  $\gamma \frac{3}{4}$ .

Now, take  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb of common  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb of  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb of which you must melt by itself in a  $\nabla$ . As soon as it melts, add the former a a successively & stir it with a hot iron rod. Beware that the  $\frac{1}{2}$  does not inflame

before the ingredients are incorporated, or else the operation would not succeed. Let the mixture cool of itself. 


When cold, beat it to a coarse  $\text{⦿}$ , which put into a new  $\text{V}$ , & let it melt until the  $\text{⦿}$  is burned away, & as soon as it flows clear, pour it into an oiled iron cone, & when cold, the mass will look like crude  $\text{⦿}$ .  
 ∴ It is a kind of  $\text{⦿}$  made of  $\text{t}_2$  by  $\text{⦿}$  ∴

### Cementation

Grind the brittle mass to a fine  $\text{⦿}$ . Now take a roomy  $\text{V}$ . Lay a finger's breadth deep of this  $\text{⦿}$  in the  $\text{V}$ . Now a stratum of filings or leaves of fine  $\text{D}$ . Then again a stratum of your  $\text{⦿}$ , again  $\text{D}$ , & so forth until you finish with a stratum of  $\text{⦿}$  above. There must be room enough left in the  $\text{V}$  to lay another stratum of finely powdered glass on the top of all, & then let there be 2 finger's breadth room left for the boiling of the melted glass. Lute a cover on the top which has a small hole in the middle.

When the luting is thoroughly hard & dry, put



the  $\nabla$  on an 8 inch grate laid on 3 bricks /: laid flat: / on a hearth under a chimney: these 3 bricks place 3 or 4 bricks  upon on edge, so as to form a small furnace. Thus arranged, set the  $\nabla$  in the middle upon the grate upon a piece of tile. Lay lighted charcoal round the  $\nabla$  close to the bricks, so as not to touch the  $\nabla$ . Lay a stratum of small bits of dead coals on the top, all close to the bricks standing on edge /: the best bricks for this purpose are good paving bricks or good red rubbers: / & thus keep up your cement fire during 4 hours time. The  $\nabla$  will never get hot enough this way to melt the  $\Delta$ . When 4 hours cementation are past, rake the  $\Delta$  close to the  $\nabla$  & add more coals on the top, & the  $\nabla$  will gradually become glowing like the  $\Delta$ . As soon as you see this, cover the  $\nabla$  with coals, & the whole mixture will melt, but the flowing glass as the Seal of Hermes will protect it & keep the tinging  $\sim^s$  within, & yet there is sufficient access of  $\Delta$ . Keep thus a brisk melting  $\Delta$  during a good hour's time. Then let the  $\Delta$  die away of itself.

When cold, break the  $\nabla$ , & you will find a  $\Delta$  of  $\Delta$ .

Knock the  $M$  from the scoria.

Now have a test ready under a muffle, all of a red heat, muffle & test, with  $H$  flowing very thin on the test, 3 or 4 parts of  $H$  to 1 part of  $M$ . Then at the right moment cast the powdered  $M$  into the flowing  $H$ , & the matter will fulminate, the  $H$  will consume every heterogeneous metallic or marcasitical substance & convert it into glass, leaving the pure metal, whether  $D$  or  $C$  alone, by itself on the centre of the test. This process is called copelling or refining.

Take your cake or globe & let it be extended into thin laminae at the flattening mill. Then cut it small with scissors & dissolve your  $D$  in  $V$ , & it will, during the solution, throw off golden sparks or atoms which will settle at the bottom in the form of a black  $\ddagger$  whilst the pure  $D$  remains clear & suspended in the  $V$ .

Pour the clear  $D$  solution off from the black  $\ddagger$  which edulcorate & dry. Then melt it with borax under a covering of powdered glass, & you will find a bead of pure  $C$  of 24 carats.

You see that only a small quantity of  $D$  is



transmuted into  $\odot$ , perhaps only a  $\frac{1}{50}$  or  $\frac{1}{60}$  part, but  
 as all the particles of the  $\odot$  are homogeneous | N.B. | &  
 as 1 atom of  $\odot$  or  $\odot$  is the same as  $\frac{1}{3}$  c. of it, therefore  
 the whole quantity is as easily transmuted as one  
 atom of it. This experiment I have shewn to many  
 unbelieving friends to prove Nature's riches & the  
 possibility of transmuting one metal into another.  
 I do not say that this pays your expences, but I  
 dare to affirm that if any one | N.B. | will previously  
 take pains to subtilise & fix his  $\Delta$  by the means of  
 a strong lye made of  $\odot$  & stone lime, or calcined  
 $\square$  &  $\nabla$  viva, &  $\rightarrow$  to the fixed  $\Delta$  out of it with an acid  
 & further subtilise such a  $\Delta$  with  $\nabla$  ised S.V. &  
 convert it into a blood red  $\odot$ , he will see more than  
 I can tell at present. I make the  $\nabla$  ised S.V. in this manner.  
 I take finely  $\delta^4$   $\square$ , calcine it 10 or 12  $\nabla$  in a wind-furnace. The = hours  
 cake I powder again & wash 5 or 6 times with rain  $\nabla$ . Upon this well  
 dried calx of  $\square$  I pour gradually as much well rectif. S.V. as it  
 will soak up. This mass I put into a glass tubul:  $\odot$  wh  
 is placed in a  $\therefore$  heat, & having luted a receiver to it, I  
 force the  $\rightarrow^s$  over.

---

Finis of M: Fachsen's Experiments

---



and the other half

of the whole

is the same

as the other

half of the

whole is the

same as the

other half

of the whole

is the same







Particular Procefses

of

David Beuther, M.D.

Essay Master and  
Philosopher

Written whilst he was in Prison  
To His Electoral Highness  
Augustus  
Prince Elector of  
Saxony  
Philosopher and Adept

Published by Anonymus  
Leipzig 1717-8.

Translated from the  
German  
by S.B.  
1798.





*[Faint, mirrored text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page. The text is illegible due to fading and orientation.]*



To His Highness  
Augustus, Prince Elector of Saxony

As it has pleased God to convey to me the practical knowledge of three particular labours, & as I have frequently essayed what I obtained thereby of ☉ & ☽, by the trials of lead & antimony, I do hereby in this my own hand-writing, at Your Electoral Highness' request communicate faithfully these my three labours, so that Your Highness will certainly find the Truth, if Your Highness do but proceed rightly, as I shall mention.



### Procefs 1.

Please to take ♀ ore in small pieces, wh<sup>ch</sup> place on several tests on a glowing charcoal fire in the beginning not too fierce. In this glowing heat the wild mineral ♀ must be expelled, & this is called roasting the ore. After the ore has thus been roasted a good hour, the pieces must be taken out of the Δ & must be broken in two, & then roasted again another hour, then taken out & broken again & roasted again, & thus to be continued until it is become a coarse ♂.

Your Highness knows what trouble it does cost to roast copper ore, & I need not describe it more plainly.

Your Highness will be pleased to observe that your copper ore must be roasted so often until the V extracts no more green or blue R. As soon as Your Highness has obtained  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb or a mark of this, proceed therewith as follows, per viam humidam.

Take a mark of your well prepared ♀ ore, wh<sup>ch</sup> ground to a subtil ♂, put it into an earthen glazed pan with the following ingredients:—

To 1 mark or  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of your prepared ♀ ore take ℥iv Ox  
℥j yellow o-o previously fixed, ℥j ♂ previously fixed  
℥j alum. These ingredients after they have been



prepared as shall be taught hereafter, must be well mixed with the ore by grinding in a marble mortar. Humect this mass placed into the pan with strong wine vinegar & S. V. R. a. poured & mixed together, so that the mixture may become well moistened like a pap.

Let this stand 8 d, slightly covered to keep the dust out.

Then add clear running  $\frac{1}{2}$  & stir it well together with the pap. The oftener & longer it is stirred the better it is. Thus let it stand 8 days more, stirring it very frequently.

Now make a trial with this  $\frac{1}{2}$ , wh, after every stirring, separates again from the mass.

Take  $\frac{1}{2}$  of it, & try what this  $\frac{1}{2}$  leaves behind, when evaporated on a test under a muffle. If he leaves anything behind that seems worth while, take all the  $\frac{1}{2}$  out of the pan & let it evaporate all as before. What remains behind, wh is a white mass, generally  $\frac{1}{2}$ ss, must be put by & must be refined as your slighness will hear hereafter.

You may now add fresh ingred: to the mass in the same proportion & moisten it as before & add running  $\frac{1}{2}$  as before, & let it stand 8 days,



stirring it very frequently with a glass pestle.

Take the ♀ out again as before, evaporate & keep the Mass which remains on the Test.

I generally repeat this process a third time before I take fresh calcined ♀ ore.

Take your white mass which remained on the test, weigh it & mix it w<sup>th</sup> a of good ♀. Put it into a roomy V & melt it by the blast. Keep it in the Δ until the ♀ has consumed all the ♀, & there will remain a black mass which I call my black Sagittary, ♀.

3<sup>rd</sup> of this black mass produces 1 lb of goldish ♀ out of 1 lb of common ♂.

I take a copper bason & fill it with common pump V & put into it a handfull of common Θ & dissolve it by stirring. The V must be boiling hot. Then I throw 1 lb of clean filings of ♂ into this solution & 3<sup>rd</sup> of my black Sagittary in subtil ♂, & let it stand to cool. In one 3<sup>rd</sup>'s time, after evaporating the V, I melt the substance down & always 1 lb of most beautiful transmuted ♀.

### Preparation of the ingredients

#### Purification of the OX

Take what quantity you please, beat it to ♂, dissolve



it in a sufficient quantity of clear spring  
 7. When it is all dissolved, filter the  
 solution thro' blotting paper, let it boil  
 gently, over a slow fire a few minutes. Then  
 continue evaporating, until it is a snow white dry 8.  
 Repeat this 3 times with dissolving, filtering &  
 evaporating, & your 0X is prepared.

### Preparation of the 0-0

Take yellow 0-0 & reduce it into 8. Put this 8 into  
 a small cast iron pot with 3 legs, which must have  
 a hollow lid made to it on purpose either of cast 8  
 or 7 stuff, which lid must fit nicely on the pot.  
 Having this ready, lute it all round. When the luting  
 is dry, put your pot on a charcoal  $\Delta$ , which increase  
 gradually during 3 hour's time, & the 0-0 will sublime  
 against the lid & sides of the pot & leave a black 9

When all is cold, take  $\equiv$  out carefully, preserving  
 your breath & eyes in the best manner.

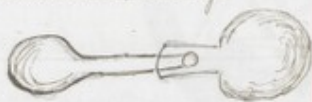
### Fixation of the 0-0

You must have a body made of 7 clay, about  
 6 or 7 inches diameter, the neck about 2 inches wide,



8 or 10 inches long. Then have a strong glass receiver whose neck fits over the earthen body.

Heat your body & receiver previously before you put the



○-○ into it, in order to expel as much air as you can, to prevent the glass receiver from bursting, when the ○-○ vapours would kill you on the spot.

Both vessels being heated, put about 1 lb. of your purified ○-○ into the  $\nabla$  body. Fit the receiver over it, & lute it immediately with hot lutum, very tight. Do not wait until the vessels cool again. Lay now your body side down over the naked  $\Delta$  already lit on the grate in the wind-furnace, in such a manner that the neck lays flat on the wall of the furnace & the belly of the receiver fairly without the furnace resting on a supporter.

Now immediately increase your fire, yet but a little & gradually, until in 2 hours time, the lower part of the body becomes red hot, but the upper part which is out of the  $\Delta$  hole must never become red hot. Keep your  $\Delta$  in this manner during about 5 or 6 hours time, & your ○-○ will sublime upwards within the body. The most



volatile spiritual vapours will fly over into the receiver wh are inconceivably poisonous. A small part perhaps  $\frac{1}{2}$  will not sublime at all & remains below & looks like mother of pearl.

After 4 hours red heat, 6 or 7 hours in all, let the  $\Delta$  go out of itself.

Your  $\nabla^m$  body must rest on an iron ring placed in the  $\Delta$  hole.

You must make a mark on your  $\nabla^m$  body, with red chalk, that you may be able to distinguish wh part of it has been lowermost in the  $\Delta$ .

The next morning, clean your fire & ash-hole & place your body in the ring, & put that part wh was above yesterday, now exactly below over the  $\Delta$ , wh you may easily do by means of your mark on the body. Light your  $\Delta$  & increase it gradually as you did yesterday during 5 or 6 hours time, & your sublimate wh now lays below, will gradually sublime upwards & some small quantity will remain below in a fixed state.

In this manner you must sublime every day during 2 weeks, turning your body & receiver every morning & in 2 or 3 weeks time the greatest part of your O-O



may be fixed into a pearl-like stone. It is a disagreeable & dangerous labour. The  $\text{O-O}$  is naturally so very volatile that you can not fix above  $\text{Zij}$  in a day.  $\therefore$  You will find in Baron Schroeder's M.S. that Sommer had a fixation of  $\text{O-O}$  by means of borax in the  $\nabla$ .  $\therefore$  See Sommer's particular on  $\text{F}$  into  $\text{D}$  by means of fixed  $\text{O-O}$ . Glauber teaches a fixation of  $\text{O-O}$  by means of  $\text{—}$  of  $\text{O}$  w<sup>h</sup> he distils 3 times from  $\text{O-O}$  in  $\text{O}$ , & the  $\text{O-O}$  becomes so fixed as to bear a red heat in the  $\nabla$ .  $\therefore$  I have done this in Marylebone, but this way loses every ingressive quality, so that it seems the fixation by borax is the best.  $\therefore$ .

### Preparation of the $\text{O}$

Take 1 lb. of crude  $\text{O}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of small iron nails,  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of calcined chalk in  $\text{O}$ .

Place these 3 things in a  $\nabla$  & melt them well together in a wind furnace before the blast. Stir the mass diligently with a red hot tobacco-pipe. After it has flowed very thin for  $\frac{1}{2}$  an hour, take the  $\nabla$  out of the  $\Delta$  very gently & let it cool of itself. When cold, beat the  $\text{M}$  from the scorie & weigh the  $\text{M}$ .

Suppose your  $\text{M}$  weighs  $\text{Zvi}$   $\therefore$  say  $\text{M}$  1 part.  $\therefore$

you must add 3 parts of fresh  $\ddagger$ , i.e.  $\text{Zxxviii}$  & 3 parts  
 or  $\text{Zxxviii}$  calcined chalk. Mix & melt again as before,  
 & you will obtain a porous mass like a honey-comb.  
 If you do not obtain this a second time, you must  
 proceed a third time with 3 parts of  $\ddagger$  & 3 parts of  
 calcined chalk, until your mass has become perfectly porous.  
 !: This seems to me a very perverse & unnatural  
 operation. The good he did at first, he spoils now  
 & destroys again with such an abundant addition  
 of fresh  $\ddagger$  & his first pure part or  $\text{M}$  is now fouled  
 again by the addition of such a quantity of crude  $\ddagger$ .  
 Now beat your  $\ddagger$  into small bits & pour  $\nabla$  upon  
 it into a large glass body, & the  $\nabla$  will extract a  
 black colour. Pour the  $\nabla$  off & wash the remaining  
 superficial blackness off with clear  $\nabla$  by shaking  
 the glass. Take the  $\ddagger$  in bits out of the glass &  
 dry it. Now put it into a dry glass body & pour  
 new  $\nabla$  upon it, & set the glass in digestion in a  
 gentle heat, & the  $\nabla$  will extract a fine yellow  $\text{TB}$ .  
 & will dissolve the greatest part of the  $\ddagger$  into a  $\odot$   
 coloured solution. But you must give him more  
 than one  $\nabla$  & the  $\nabla$  must each time overtop the  $\ddagger$   
 3 fingers high, & the glass must be shut.



∴ I am very certain if the  $\nabla$  extracts a black dirty  $\mathcal{K}$ . the first time, it will do so this time. This seems to me to be erroneous. The  $\mathcal{S}^{\text{ial}}$  malsa is a very foul & dirty one:∴.

Take your solutions & dilute them with  $\nabla$  & filter them. Then evaporate until there remain a subtle yellow Crocus. This is the preparation of  $\mathcal{S}$  Your Highness is to use for the transmutation of  $\mathcal{F}$ .

### Preparation of the Alum

I place a large  $\nabla$  in the  $\Delta$  & make it pretty hot. When it glows I throw a handful of  $\mathcal{O}$  into the  $\nabla$  & the  $\mathcal{O}$  soon melts. Then I put my alum in  $\mathcal{S}$  to it, & thus I let them burn out together & become a snow white  $\mathcal{F}$ . Do not use too great a heat.

This calcined alum enables the  $\mathcal{F}$  to extract the fixed  $\mathcal{F}$  from the calcined  $\mathcal{F}$  ore.

### Preparation of the Chalk

Take fine white chalk. Soak it in rain  $\nabla$ . Then dry it & glow it in a  $\nabla$  in the wind-furnace, so that it becomes red hot. Now when Your Highness has calcined the  $\mathcal{F}$  ore, & added the other ingredients &

the ♀. Your Highness poses then the transmutation of ♂ into solar ♀.

### Further Procedure.

Your Highness takes 1 Marc or  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb of your transmuted ♀ & let it melt well in a ♀. Then add  $\frac{1}{2}$  of fine ☉ & melt it along with the ♀ for  $\frac{1}{2}$  an hour in a strong heat. Then, granulate it, or, let it be beaten into thin leaves, like writing paper.

The fine ☉ is added in order that the newly generated tender ☉ may have a fine body to protect it.

### Further Gradation of the ♀.

Place your ♀ & ☉ cut in small shreds into a roomy very strong glass matrass. Pour a good ♀ upon it 2 fingers high above the metal. You must add  $\frac{1}{3}$  of clean ♂ filings. Cover the glass & let it dissolve the metals without heat, which will take 3 or 4 days.

Now you must have the following:-

### Gradating ♀

Pour a quart of good strong ♀ into a clean &



dry glass matrass, very strong. Put therein ℥ij of your prepared ☿, ℥jss. of your fixed o-o, ℥ij of your prepared yellow ♂ in ♂, & let it dissolve without heat in 3 or 4 days time.

Now take ℥ij of this gradating ♀ & pour it gradually into your matrass wh contains the dissolved ♀ & ☉, & wh glass must be strong & roomy. It causes a most dreadful reaction & the glass becomes intensely hot. Therefore, this must be done with great prudence. Let it thus stand 6 d without heat.

### Precipitation

Your Highness must have already prepared the following ☿.

Take a pint of strong genuine wine ☿, very sharp. Put therein ℥jss of my black ♀ wh I call my black Sagittary. It dissolves soon, but I pour a little ♀ into the ☿. This finishes the solution & you obtain a most beautiful R. of a fine transparent ruby colour. I believe this to be a real R. in an imperfect state.

Now take ℥j of this ☿ wh is now become a ruby essence & pour it into your matrass, wherein the

dissolved metals are, & the ♀ & ☉ will be precipitated out of the ♀ & the gradation takes place this moment by means of this our Ruby R. & the added gradating ingredients.

I generally prepare my Ruby R. this way. I take a pint of sharp wine  $\ddagger$ ,  $\text{℥ij}$  good ♀, mix. In this I dissolve  $\text{℥jss}$  of my black Sagittary.

$\text{℥j}$  of this R. I pour into the dissolved metals on the fifth day. The sixth day I pour  $\text{℥iv}$  of our gradating ♀ into the matras & a terrible reaction takes place as before; but observe that you must administer no heat, as the glass grows most intensely hot of itself by the solution. The vapours are highly corrosive and poisonous, & must be conducted into a roomy chimney with a good draught.

The seventh day again you pour  $\text{℥ij}$  of your Ruby R. & a new precipitation takes place immediately, & the gradation into ☉ increases also.

On the eighth day, you pour again into the matras  $\text{℥iv}$  of your gradating ♀ & it works & dissolves again most vehemently. The ninth you let it repose & the tenth day you pour into the matras what you have left of your gradating ♀ & let it work during



2 days more. On the thirteenth day pour into it the remaining part of your Ruby L; & everything will be precipitated & graduated. Now let it stand two or three days more.

The longer it stands now, the higher is the gradation into O, w<sup>h</sup> your Electoral Highness will find to be the Truth. I myself do not know how to do this better than I have here written.

From this process I have generally obtained  $\frac{3}{4}$  of fine gold of 24 carats.

So that there is only  $\frac{1}{4}$  of O acquired, w<sup>h</sup>, in our days would neither pay for the coals & other expences, nor for time, independently of the danger of the fumes. Nevertheless, it is a partial transmutation of perhaps one part on one part:!

### Process the second with Z & Y.

Take  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of fine English Z, w<sup>h</sup> must be free from t<sup>h</sup>. Cut it into small bits & put them into a strong long necked matras. Pour upon it one part good V, 3 parts sharp wine  $\ddagger$  & a handful of O. Let it stand 4 or 5 hours. Then take your Z out of the matras & wash it clean with cold V. The V serves

again for the same purpose.

Now you must read 2 sorts of  $V$ , a strong & a weak  $V$ .

With my weak  $V$  I extract the rednefs from  $\sigma$ .

I take  $\sigma$  filings or small iron nails, pour my  $V$  upon them & let it stand until the  $\sigma$  is dissolved.

! Here is something left out. The  $V$  must be distilled from the solution & the  $O$  remaining behind must be calcined until it is of a fine crimson red:!

! This Crocus  $\sigma$  dissolves in  $\sim$  of  $\theta$  or in  $V$  like the most beautiful  $\odot$  solution in  $V$ :!

This rednefs of  $\sigma$  is a kind of  $R$ .

Now take your washed  $Z$ , we will say 1 lb. Put it into a strong dry matras. Pour your strong  $V$  upon it, so that it covers the  $Z$  2 fingers high. In the mean time pour  $\frac{1}{2}$  of your rednefs of  $\sigma$  dissolved in  $V$  or well rectified  $\sim$  of sea  $\theta$ , & the  $Z$  will be considerably heated. When you observe this strong effervescence, add 1 lb. of  $\gamma$  vir: wh will be dissolved with the  $Z$  & communicates its volatile  $\gamma$  to the  $Z$ , so that they become intimately united by means of the  $R$ . of  $\sigma$  as well as the  $O$ ! He did not mention the  $O$  before:!

As soon as the  $Z$  is dissolved, it must stand until



the ♀ is quite corroded & disappears. The stronger your V is in the beginning, the sooner the gradation takes place. This gradation does not begin before both bodies, the 4 & ♀ have totally disappeared. After that time, the gradation takes place, &  $\frac{1}{2}$  ss. of the subject is gradated every day into fine D.

As soon as the ♀ has entirely disappeared, you must every day pour into Glass  $\frac{1}{2}$  iv good strong V with  $\frac{1}{2}$  j OX dissolved therein, & after that  $\frac{1}{2}$  j of the foregoing R. of ♂ & this must be done during 14 d<sup>y</sup> without heat under a good chimney. After reduction into a body, Your Highness will find  $\frac{1}{2}$  xii ss. of fine pure D.

This is my process upon 4, ♀ by means of the redness of ♂.

If I were a possessor of a genuine O of ♂, I would undertake to elaborate in a short time a real tinging medicine into O & D. I would proceed thus:—

My black Sagittary obtained from the ♀ ore, & this redness of ♂, but in a liquid state, must be united & then gradually coagulated into a small fusible penetrating Ruby Red Stone.

This Stone projected on 4 would transmute it

into  $\Delta$ , but projected on purified melted  $\Phi$ , I think the  $\Phi$  must become  $\odot$ .

### The reduction of the gradated metals into a body.

When the dissolved  $\Delta$  &  $\Phi$  is sufficiently gradated, you must pour the  $\nabla$  off the gradated sediment. Then pour upon it some  $\nabla$  in which you have dissolved a little  $\odot$ .

After it is well washed, melt it in a  $\nabla$  into fine  $\Delta$ .

The washing of the  $\odot$  sediment is done in the same manner. You pour the  $\nabla$  from the sediment. Then pour a quantity of warm  $\nabla$  upon it & let it stand 24 hours. Repeat this washing 5 or 6 times. Then dry the sediment & melt it in a  $\nabla$  with borax.

Your Highness's

Most humble servant

& subject

David Beuther.







THE LIBRARY OF THE

UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

1890-1891

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

LIBRARY

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

LIBRARY







ON THE  
SPHÆRA SATURNI  
of

IPPARACELUS

By which ☉ is vitrified into a Tinging Glass  
by means of ☿

---

---

From a M. S.

Formerly in the possession of

THE ELECTOR OF SAXONY.

---

---





ON THE  
 ALPHABETICAL

PARADE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

THE ELECTOR OF

OF THE



The following Processes are taken from an ancient M.S. wh belonged once to the Elector of Saxony during the 15<sup>th</sup> Century, & was bought here in London about 20 years ago by a friend of mine & Brother Philosopher /: for 2 guineas: / who lent it to me to copy out of it what I pleased.

It seems to me that these Processes contain the foundation of the Coppersmith's Work; he that conversed with Dr. Helvetius at the Hague in the year 1666.

It seems to me that the man who taught the so-called Coppersmith, had his knowledge from this M.S.. Time & subject agree.

### Preparation of the Philosopher's t.

Take ℥ij of ☉, ℥j Sal alcali fixum ℥ss of com ☉, ℥j ♀ in Chrystals ℥ivss M♂♂. Pulverise each ingredient, & mix the powders.

Put it into a large ♀ & let it melt gently, Stir it with a red hot tobacco pipe in order to unite the ingredients well & pour it out into a hot iron cone.



This is the true  $\tau$  for our art of wh more hereafter.

### Th: Paracelesi Sphæra Saturni

Take  $\oplus$   $\frac{1}{2}$  lbs, fine gold  $\frac{1}{2}$  lbs,  $\sigma$  or steel in filings or shreds  $\frac{1}{2}$  j. Let these melt together in a  $\tau$  in a wind furnace. Project gradually of your philosopher's  $\tau$  or even common good  $\oplus$  upon it, & blow the smoke away gently.

Continue this until the  $\odot$  &  $\sigma$  have lost their terrestrial body totally, & their anima remains alone behind, which is their last matter, an incombustible  $\Delta$ , red & transparent like unto a ruby.

This  $\Delta$  tinges  $\odot$  into fine  $\odot$ .

### Item

Make a  $\mathbb{M}$  of  $\sigma$ ,  $\eta$  &  $\tau$  with  $\oplus$  every one by itself, as you know.

The M. S. says, take fine  $\odot$  1 part,  $\odot$   $\frac{1}{4}$  part,  $\eta$  1 part,  $\sigma$   $\frac{1}{2}$  part,  $\tau$  1 part. The  $\tau$ ,  $\sigma$  &  $\eta$  make into  $\mathbb{M}^s$ , wh powder & mix.

Now melt these powders & project one part of



☉ &  $\frac{1}{4}$  part of fine ☽ into it, which will dissolve immediately in the ☿.

Now project gradually of your philosophic ☿ or even common good ☿ upon it, & blow the fumes away gently & gradually. Continue this operation, until the metals are no longer metals, but appeared red, transparent & similar to a Ruby.

Project this Ruby upon ☉ or ☽, or mix this ☿ of ☉ with ☿ of ☉ & fix them together by digestion into a R.

It might be done in my opinion with the ☿ of ☿ prepared according to Modestin Tachsen, as the ☿ of ☿ is the hottest & best of all the ☿ of bodies.

Thus, you may separate every Solar ☿ out of a mineral or metal, & after calcination & reverberation, you may extract your reverberated ☿ either with S. V. R., or with sharp dist: ☿, or you may also astate your reverberated ☿ with ☿ vive & press it thro' Chamois leather. What remains behind you may melt with the philosophers ☿ in ☿ viva in a V, & blow the fumes away. Then let it flow in a luted V with the quick flux ☿ made of ☉ & ☿ aā, by detonation: until it becomes a transparent stone.



It is then our incombustible  $\Delta$  to transmute into  $\odot$ . This is to be understood of other metals in the same manner.

The mineral of  $\odot$  or  $\Delta$  is not the metal, much less the sperm. The metal is not the sperm, but only an adherent  $\&^{\text{al}}$  body, wherein the sperm lays concealed.

When this superfluous body is separated, you will find in every metal its first matter, wh we call the last matter. This is a red transparent body, brittle yet fusible. This is the Glouse of the fixed sperm wherein the power of all the metals lays concealed.

Theophrastus Paracelsus writes:-

"Take the blood of the red Lion, i.e. the first & last matter of  $\odot$ , our red transparent  $\Delta$  of  $\odot$ ."

Basilius Valentinus says:- "Take the King  $\text{I} \odot \text{I}$ , & throw him before the grey wolf  $\text{I} \Delta \text{I}$  that the wolf may devour him, & after he has devoured the king, light a large fire & throw the wolf into that fire, so that the wolf may be totally consumed therein  $\text{I}$ : regenerated  $\odot \text{I}$ . Now when the red Lion is satisfied, his spirit is become stronger than it was before, & his eyes



emit a proud splendour bright like the Sun. His internal essence then can do much!" Many have erred in explaining this sentence of Basilus.

They think if your powr  $\odot$ , 3 or 4 times thro'  $\ddagger$ , it is then pure enough! but mind what we say:

Take the body of  $\odot$  & let it flow in a good  $\nabla$  very hot, by the blast. Project gradually of your philosophical  $\ddagger$  or only common good  $\ddagger$  upon it, & blow gently over the  $\nabla$  with a small pair of bellows. This projection of  $\ddagger$  & blowing continue until the  $\ddagger$  has carried away the whole body of  $\odot$  in fumes, & lastly there remains our  $\Delta$ , our incombustible  $\Delta$ , transparent like a Ruby.

This Ruby tinges immediately  $\odot$  into  $\odot$ .

Therefore Theophrastus says:-

"If you cause the Sphere of  $\ddagger$  to run with the Lion  $\ddagger$   $\odot$  on earth, place all the planets therein, or as many as you like, & let them flow until the Sphere of  $\ddagger$  vanishes entirely & the planets die with their mortal bodies."

"Each end proves its beginning, viz! what a thing has been in the beginning, it must be at the end?"



It follows then truly that the last matter of  $\odot$  is its first matter, an incombustible fire of the Sun. The Heavens with Sun, Moon & Stars generate by the power of God & impregnate our earth as the man impregnates the woman.

The earth as the wife receives from the heavens & brings forth everything according to each kind.

$\odot$  is generated by pure solar  $\Delta$ . Therefore it is itself a concentrated  $\Delta$ .

The Sphere of  $\zeta$  is nothing but  $\delta$ , a volatile  $\zeta$  of a voracious, rapacious & destroying quality, above all other  $\zeta^{\text{ial}}$  minerals in weight & colour.

$\delta$  is called  $\zeta$  because its planet Saturn is elevated above the other planets in distribution & power; for which reason it is called the Sphere of Saturn, because it is the Heaven of Saturn destroying the other planets, taking them along with him. It is the devourer of infants, which carries along with him & devours all imperfect metals & reduces them to a chaos.

Many esteem  $\zeta$  as the first matter of the Stone, whilst it is only a solvent  $\Delta$  to reduce metallic bodies into  $\zeta$ .



But that you may learn to understand the Sphere of Saturn still better & how to use the same, attend diligently,

Put the body of fine  $\odot$  into a  $\nabla$  & let it become intensely hot & flow by the blast. Project gradually of your philosoph.  $\psi$  or only common good  $\phi$  upon it, & blow the fumes away gently with a small pair of bellows. This method of projecting the  $\phi$  & blowing away the fumes must be continued until the  $\phi$  has carried away the body of your  $\odot$  in white fumes & lastly there remains our  $\Delta$  & incombustible  $\nabla$ , transparent like a Ruby.

This is the last & first matter of  $\odot$  the philosopher's  $\Delta$ , our sperm &  $\nabla$ . This tinges  $\odot$  into  $\odot$ .

$\phi$  can be reduced into its first principles by  $\phi$  infusion, as well as the  $\odot$  by treating it with  $\phi$  & blowing the fumes away.

The Stellate  $\text{M}$   $\phi$   $\phi$  is our magnesia, which we use for [N.B.] purifying the metals in the  $\Delta$  because the  $\text{M}$  separates the pure from the impure of the metals & coagulates them into a Stone, transparent, into the last matter. In this I have



concealed nothing & tell you if you reduce a metal in fusion by making a  $\Delta$  & by blowing the fumes of the  $\odot$  from it into a state of transparency & fixity, you have then obtained an astral heavenly  $\Delta$ , which fixes  $\ddagger$  &  $\oslash$  into permanent  $\odot$ .

### Multiplication

If you dissolve this transparent Stone with its own  $\nabla$  which is common purified  $\ddagger$  & multiply it in infinitum, it is then after such a preparation our Stone & our Astrum Solis of supernatural power.

$\therefore$  In the room of com.  $\ddagger$  I would prepare  $\ddagger$  of  $\odot$  according to Modestin Fuchs & use that because Fuchs & Glauber say that the  $\ddagger$  of the  $\odot$  is the most  $\Delta$ y, the most volatile & the best of all  $\ddagger$ s.  $\odot$  has a wonderful power. It is a sharp mineral  $\nabla$  to purify the bodies of metals of their imperfections & to reduce them into an astral essence of great virtue.

$\odot$  is a volatile rapacious saline  $\sim$ . It takes along with it what it can conquer.

For this saline  $\sim$  of  $\odot$  no metallic body is too fixed nor too perfect. It deprives the  $\odot$  of its body,



manifests its occult power & reduces it into the first & last matter.

In this last matter of  $\odot$ ,  $\ddot{\circ}$  can not operate any further, because this last matter is an astral  $\Delta$ . Yet the  $\ddot{\circ}$  may ameliorate & purify that  $\Delta$ , & after its preparation: after the  $\ddot{\circ}$  is purified itself: may dissolve & augment it in virtue & quantity to a  $\Phi$ . :NB. these words are very weighty!:

$\ddot{\circ}$  is a key & a  $\Delta$  to unlock all minerals, marcasites, Talk, zinck &c. Whereof Theophrastus mentions that they are equal to the purest  $\odot$  &  $\oslash$  ores, i.e.: that they do contain spiritual  $\odot$  &  $\oslash$ , viz: the permanent  $\sim$  of  $\odot$  &  $\oslash$ , the first & last matter.

$\ddot{\circ}$  cannot take anything from that permanent  $\sim$  but the destructible body & coarse  $\nabla$ . :NB.:

Take fine  $\odot$  1 part,  $\ddot{\circ}$  &  $\oslash$  made into  $\Delta$ : by  $\ddot{\circ}$  3 parts,  $\oslash$  2 parts,  $\nabla$   $\frac{1}{2}$  part.

Put it into a good  $\nabla$ , blow well, project  $\ddot{\circ}$  gradually upon it & blow the fumes gently, from the matter. Continue this until the Sphere of  $\ddot{\circ}$  is vanished totally, (you are not to understand until smoke or colour of the  $\ddot{\circ}$  is vanished, but until the  $\nabla$  of Saturn, which is the body of the metals, i.e. the



Sphere of Saturn, is totally vanished; because no splendour of the Sun must appear to the operator any more, much less of the other metals.

### Nota

Elaboravi Anno 1584, 29<sup>o</sup> Maji.

Take  $\odot$  1 part. Pour it through  $\ddagger$ , i.e. purify it by  $\ddagger$ ; steel or  $\sigma$  filings, 3 parts, purify it by  $\ddagger$ , i.e. make a  $\text{III } \ddagger \sigma$  <sup>steel</sup>  $\ddagger$  4 parts purified by  $\ddagger$ , i.e. made into a  $\text{III } \ddagger \sigma$  stellata; 4 1 part &  $\odot$   $\frac{1}{4}$  part.

Take your purified  $\odot$  & let it melt by the blast, under a muffle. Now project your  $\ddagger$  previously calcined to ashes, gradually, not all at once; then the fine  $\odot$ .

The  $\text{III } \ddagger \sigma$  stellata, beat to  $\ddagger$  & project this  $\ddagger$  gradually upon your  $\odot$  &c. Blow gently & constantly over the matter with a small pair of bellows until the fumes of the  $\ddagger$  are vanished. Projecting fresh  $\ddagger$  gradually, & blowing until the transparency is obtained & you have the R.

## Item

Take  $\odot$   $\frac{3}{4}$  lb., fine  $\odot$   $\frac{3}{4}$  lb., steel or  $\sigma$  filings  $\frac{3}{4}$  lb.  
 Let these things melt well by the blast in a wind  
 furnace. Project gradually Saturn of  $\odot$  /; philosoph:  
 $\frac{1}{2}$  :/ or even comon  $\odot$ , & blow the fumes away gently.  
 Continue this operation until the  $\odot$  & the  $\sigma$  have  
 lost their terrestrial body ~~com~~ totally, & their anima  
 or Life, i.e. Last Matter remains alone behind, wh  
 is our incombustible  $\Delta$  red & transparent like a  
 Ruby. This tinges  $\odot$  in fusion into fine  $\odot$ .

## Item

Take  $\odot$  1 part,  $\odot$   $\frac{1}{4}$  part,  $\eta$  1 part,  $\sigma$   $\frac{1}{2}$  part,  
 $\gamma$  1 part & make them into Reguli, especially the  
 $\eta$ ,  $\sigma$  &  $\gamma$  with  $\odot$ , as you know.

Take the pounded  $\Delta$   $\eta$ ,  $\sigma$  &  $\gamma$  & add it to the  
 $\odot$  &  $\odot$  in fusion. Let it melt well with the  $\odot$ , blow  
 the fumes away gently. Continue this operation,  
 until the metals are no longer metallic, but there  
 appears a brittle mass, red or orange coloured &  
 transparent like a Ruby. Project this Ruby on  
 melted  $\odot$  or  $\odot$ . Let them flow well together &  
 return your humble thanks to God for this great blessing!



Thus you have a plain instruction as to what Theophrastus means by his *Sphaera Saturni* & what can be done with it, which I have here communicated to you from mere goodness of heart & from Christian Charity! Return thanks to God & do not forget to pray to God for me! Vale!

### Addenda.

Take  $\odot$  ore,  $\ddagger$  ore  $\alpha\alpha$  1 part,  $\sigma$  ore which is coppery or contains some  $\ddagger$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$  part. Pound these ores separately in an iron mortar. Mix them, sift searse, & wash them, that no flinty or stony matrix may remain therewith. Then dry the powder.

These dried & mixed  $\sigma$  you must calcine or reverberate in a clear flame until they become of a fine deep red colour & until all that is external  $\ddagger$  & volatile is gone off. This calcination or reverberation must be done by a clear flaming Charcoal  $\Delta$  in an open vessel unluted.

### Nota

Some extract the  $\ddagger$  out of  $\odot$  ore by an R., & then immediately fix it & think they have the true

central ☿. They err, as their ☿ is not ingressive.

During such an extraction with the ☿, the wild coarse external ☿ is also extracted & unites & remains with the pure central ☿ & prevents its ingress.

This impure external ☿ must be separated from the anima by ☿ & must be reduced to its last matter so often mentioned; because

The fixed Solar ☿ fixes that which it lays hold of in the  $\Delta$ .

This separation is done thus:

Take such an extracted foul ☿ as we have mentioned. Reduce it into a dry ☿. Then reverberate your ☿ open & uncovered until it is of a bright red colour. If it has not become pure & soft, you must grind it in a glass mortar. Now pour highly rectified S. V. upon this ☿ & the S. V. will extract the genuine tender central ☿, & leave the ♀ behind. Distil the S. V. from this ☿ in balneo vaporis.

This tender red ☿ reverberate once more, now in a vessel shut & luted.



Project this ☿ on ☉ & ☽.

Or reduce it to a transparency as I have taught you by fluxing it with ☿ & by blowing the fumes away.

Or.

Take the ☉ ore, & grind it fairly. Searse & wash it, dry it, calcine & reverberate it open & uncovered, to drive off the superfluous stinking ☿ in the  $\Delta$ .

Then take it out. When it is now become of a deep red colour, fixed & soft so that you can grind it with your fingers, then it is good.

This fixed ☿ treat with ☿ as you know how until it is a red R.

Or.

Proceed with rectif: S. V. as before taught & take the extracted pure ☿ out of the S. V. & reverberate it in a luted  $\nabla$  with flaming  $\Delta$ .

Now take this pure ☿ which is our red  $\frac{3}{4}$ . Mix it with the quick flux  $\frac{1}{2}$  made of ☉ & ☿  $\frac{1}{2}$   $\frac{1}{2}$  by detonation in a  $\nabla$   $\frac{1}{2}$  & let it melt in a bed of ☿ viva in a luted  $\nabla$ , before the blast of double

Cinnabar, & ☿

bellows & it will become a red transparent glass, as fine as a Ruby.

Project this glass into melted D, or upon other metals such as abound in F. They receive it willingly & you will have O.

Or.

You may take your well purified  $\Delta$   $\odot^s$ , after calcination, &  $\alpha\alpha$ ate it with well purified comon F, & squeeze the  $\alpha\alpha$  thro' Chamois Leather.

What remains in the skin is good  $\Delta$ .

Let this  $\Delta$  flow until it is become a glass, or treat it with  $\ddot{\circ}$  as we mentioned about the Sphere of  $\ddot{\circ}$  until it is red & transparent.

In the above manner you can separate every Solar  $\Delta$  from its mineral, & after calcination & reverberation, you may extract it either by S.V. or with  $\sim$  of  $\ddot{\circ}$ . Or, you may  $\alpha\alpha$ ate it with F vive, squeeze it through a skin & what remains behind you may treat with  $\ddot{\circ}$  as we have taught. Then let it melt in a bed of F vive with the quick flux in a well luted V, until it is a transparent Stone. Then it is our incombustible  $\Delta$  to



tinge  $\odot$  into  $\odot$ .

You may also  $\Rightarrow$  to the extracted  $\nabla$  whilst it is yet in the S.V. with purified  $\nabla$ , & the  $\nabla$  will attract all the Solar  $\nabla$  out of the S.V. & mix therewith.

*Finis*

1798.

SAL ALEMBROT

OR

AQUA MERCURII

of

PARACELSUS



SAL ALFEBRO

OR

SAVA MERCURII

PARACELSI

## A Proceß of Th: Paracelsus

Written in old German verse in the exact style of that Author & seems to be genuine.

These verses are found in an old very scarce collection of Proceßes called: -

"Theophrasti Paracelsi magni.  
Philosophi excellentissimi, utriusque medicinæ  
Doctoris, Manuale, i.e. Thesaurus  
particularium experimentorum ex authographo  
ipsius Authoris Paracelsi.

Basileæ 1582. 8<sup>vo</sup>.

This whole collection of Proceßes are certainly written by Paracelsus, in his very style & abrupt manner, often mixing German with the Latin, & his Latin & more so his German sometimes very uncouth.

This Manuale is not found in his other works published in 2 vol: in folio.



## The Process

Manuale Th. Paracelsi. p. 236.

### Nota

"A Tincture can be made in the manner as you make Oil of Vitriol.

On gentle fire let it happen.

Take of the hanged thief  $\text{℥} \text{ i}$  / one part.  
Prepare him on a gentle fire until he becomes white & powerful.

Of filings of fine  $\text{I}$  take also one part, & two parts of the elevated eagle  $\text{℥} \text{ i}$  /  $\text{Ox} \text{ i}$  /. Mix this well together & put the mixture in a  $\nabla$  & lute a cover on. Let it melt well in a good charcoal  $\Delta$ . Follow my advice & let it cool gradually.

Break the lid off & take the mass out, & before it is quite cold, press or squeeze the  $\text{⚄}$  through Chamois Leather or a linen cloth & separate the living thief  $\text{℥} \text{ i}$  /  $\text{℥} \text{ viv} \text{ i}$  / carefully.

What remains in the skin or linen you must copel with lead on a test."

### Composition

"Now take one part of the  $\nabla$  made of the Thief, or the Thief's  $\nabla$ , & one part of the moist or running Thief which you have made of the body of  $\mathcal{D}$ , & put it into a small glass globe, which seal at the top."

### Digestion

"Place your glass in a gentle heat. The mixture is to become a  $\nabla$  or liquid. Continue the digestion until you see that it is become a  $\nabla$ ."

"Continue this digestion until your  $\nabla$  dries up & becomes an  $\nabla$  or dry  $\mathcal{O}$ ."

### Multiplication

"Dissolve this powder in a cold  $\Delta$ , into  $\nabla$  & coagulate it again in a gentle heat until it is a dry  $\mathcal{O}$  again."

"This you must repeat at least twice & you will obtain a  $\mathcal{O}$  which will tinge Rogues & Pious,\* believe me, & it does it in a vast quantity. [\* base metals & also  $\mathcal{D}$ :]



## My thoughts concerning this Proceſs.

The foregoing proceſs is certainly true, but is ſomewhat dark yet. It is upon the ſame foundation as the work of Artephius: See Arteph: in Salmon: Artephius' Proceſs is in *viâ humidâ*. This is a *via ſicca* at firſt & *humida* afterwards.

In this Proceſs of Paracelsus the mixture conſtitutes *Sal Alembrot* derived from *Sal allen brod*, a phrase invented by Paracelsus, meaning a ſalt which gives bread to all.

By this *Sal-alembrot*, the  $\Delta$  is radically opened in the  $\nabla$ , ſo as to yield an animated running  $\nabla$  impregnated & animated with the tinging power of  $\Delta$ . I ſhall for your ſake diſſect the proceſs & go through it regularly as I have done with others.

## Proceſs

"A Tincture can be made in the manner as you make  $\odot\odot$  of  $\Delta$ "

/: This means that with theſe ingredients, viz:  $\frac{1}{2}\Delta$ ,  $\Delta X$  &  $\Delta$  /: or  $\Delta$  come a ſtill better: / You may make an animated Lunar butter per  $\Delta$ .



I think this is what Paracelsus means although he works not so, but begins his labour in *viâ siccâ per O alembrot*.:/

"In gentle fire let it happen."

/: The  $\Delta$  is not to be a gentle lamp heat, but a gentle  $\Delta$  in the wind furnace, a quiet  $\Delta$ , unexcited by the blast, yet sufficiently strong to melt the  $\bigcirc$  with the  $\bigcirc$  alembrot.:/

1. "Take of the hanged thief, one part."

/: The hanged thief is  $\zeta$ .  $\zeta$  is a thief in volatilising the metals, & when he is sublimed, he hangs on the superficies of the subliming vessel, like a solid chrystalline mass.:/

"Prepare him in a gentle  $\Delta$  until he becomes white & powerful."

/: Sublime the  $\zeta$  by a gradual heat, until it is become a beautiful chrystalline sublimate.:/

2. "Of filings of fine  $\bigcirc$  take also one part, & two parts of the elevated eagle."

/: Copelled pure  $\bigcirc$  should be taken. The elevated eagle is purified Sal ammoniac.:/

"Mix them well together & put the mixture in a  $\nabla$  & lute a cover on."



Concerning the  $\Theta$  alembrot, we find in Dr. Stemppe  
in his experimental system of metallurgy, a thin  
folio treatise, printed in London, the following Proceps:

Dr. Stemppe experimental system of Metallurgy  
 $\Theta$  alembrot a universal Menstruum  
for Metals

Dr. 251 or  
253

Dr. 136 if  
says 3 parts for  
4 parts  $\Theta$  \*

Dissolve equal parts of  $\text{Zn}$  &  $\text{Ox}$  in clean  $\text{V}$ .  
Abstract the  $\text{V}$  by distillation, increase your heat  
a little until the mixture is dry & melts into a  
fusible salt.

Virtue of this  $\Theta$  alembrot

It dissolves all metals, makes them volatile, &  
it extracts the first  $\text{F}$  out of the amasses or  
metallic glasses, such as vitrum  $\text{h}^i$ ,  $\text{d}^u$  &c.

$\Theta$  alembrot is still more penetrating if you let it  
run per deliquium into an  $\text{O}$  & separate it from  
its faeces.

$\Theta$  alembrot is used thus

Stratify your metal with 3 parts of your dry  
 $\Theta$  alembrot, in a glass body. Coat your body



with a good lutum. Set it in  $\therefore$  & increase  
your  $\Delta$  gradually until the mixture melts.  
The body must be low & wide.

When it is cold, reduce it to  $\ddagger$ . The metal is  
heroby entirely opened & resolved, so that a rectified  
S.V. is able to extract its  $\hat{\Delta}$  or R.

If Luna Cornea is 3 or 4 times stratified &  
melted with this  $\odot$  alembrot, as has been mentioned,  
it is greatly volatilised thereby & adapted for  
mercurification.

$\odot$  itself cannot resist its power. We mean here  
a well made  $\Psi$  of  $\odot$ .

$\therefore$  Thus far D<sup>r</sup> Hempe, who was Physician to  
King George the Second, & an intimate friend of  
mine, a man very eminent in philosophical  
Chymistry. He died here in London about 20  
years ago, aged 93 years  $\therefore$ .

$\therefore$  You see by this upon what foundation,  
Paracelsus has established this process. You see  
likewise that Artephius his Butyrum is a fluid  
 $\odot$  alembrot, wherewith by the assistance of  $\text{III } \ddagger \ddagger$ ,  
or even crude  $\ddagger$ , he volatilises  $\odot$  &  $\odot$  and thus  
obtains an animated  $\text{Sophic } \Psi$  informâ humidâ.



viscosâ, or a butyrum solare & lunare, that is  $\ddagger$   
Sopporum duplex. See Glauber's Proserpina: /.

/: Boerhave tells us from experience that by  
means of butyr:  $\ddagger$ , all metals without exception can  
be distilled over by  $\odot$  /.

Paracelsi Manuale In Paracelsi Manuale p. 261, we read the  
following:

Sal Alembrot or Aqua Mercurii

Take 3 parts  $\ddagger$ , 4 parts  $\odot$ . Reduce to  $\ddagger$  &  
mix it in a glass coated body. Lute a cover on it, or  
an alembic to get rid of the phlegma. Increase your  
 $\Delta$  gradually until it melts into a mass.

/:  $\nabla$   $\ddagger$   $\ddot{u}$  / Let the  $\Delta$  go out. Dissolve this mass per  
deliquium & you will have an  $\odot$ . Preserve this  $\odot$   
in a glass bottle stopped close.

Take of this  $\odot$  2 or 3 parts & 1 part of fine  $\odot$  in  
filings or in leaves. Let it dissolve together in a  
gentle heat & all will be  $\nabla$ .

Digest & continue your heat until your  $\nabla$  is  
become a dry  $\ddagger$ .

One part of this  $\ddagger$  tinges 16 parts of  $\ddagger$  or  $\ddagger$   
into the best  $\odot$ , resisting every trial.

Thus far Paracelsus



### Continuation of the Process

"Let it melt well in a good charcoal  
 $\Delta$ . Follow my advice & let it cool gradually.  
 /: Sir Robert Boyle, in his Treatise,  
 "Origin of forms & qualities," p. Oxford 1666, 12<sup>o</sup>,  
 confirms this experiment upon  $\Delta$  p. 292.

He stratified plates of alloyed  $\Delta$  with  $\Gamma$  in  
 a  $\Delta$ , without  $OX$ . He sublimed the  $\Gamma$  from  
 the  $\Delta$  & found part of the  $\Delta$  melted & opened. In the p. 293.  
 bottom of the  $\Delta$  we found a little fluxed lump, wh  
 it was scarce possible to separate from the glass.  
 We found this mass to be brittle, of a pale yellowish  
 colour, of nearly the weight of the silver.

This rosin of  $\Delta$ , did, like that of  $\Gamma$  imbibe the  
 moisture of the  $\Delta$ , & within 24 hours was covered  
 with a greenish dust &c &c /: from the alloy :/.

### Continuation of the Process

"Break the lid off & take the mass out, & before it  
 is quite cold, press or squeeze the  $\Delta$  through  
 Chamois leather or a linen cloth, & separate the  
 living thief /:  $\Gamma$  vivus :/ carefully."

The mass must be beaten & rubbed to  $\Delta$  before



it is quite cold, to prevent its growing moist & fattish by attracting the humidity of the A. Then press it hard in leather or dense linen, to press the  $\gamma$  from it, carefully:/.

/: I look upon this  $\gamma$  to be an animated  $\gamma$ , animated by the opened D:/.

"What remains in the skin or linen you must copel with lead on the test."

/: This does not enter into the process. If you do ~~not~~ copel what remains, you will obtain part of your D back again, but not all, or else your running  $\gamma$  could not be animated:/.

### Composition

"Now take 1 part of the Thief's Water, or, the  $\nabla$  made of the Thief, & 1 part of the moist or running Thief /:  $\gamma$  animated by D: / which you made of the body of D, & put it into a small glass globe, which seal at the top."

/: Here, Paracelsus has left us in the dark, as he does not tell us how he made the Thief's, or, Mercurial  $\nabla$ . However, I believe that his  $\theta$  alembrot, per deliquium, which is a  $\nabla$  of  $\gamma$  or



a Mercurial  $\nabla$ , would answer very well here. If it does, we understand the whole process  $\therefore$ .

Manuale  
p. 261  
See what Dr.  
Temple has  
told us, p. 6.

$\therefore$  Might this  $\Theta$  alembrot per deliq: not be a proper succedaneum to Ripley's Mercurial  $\nabla$  per se? or perhaps the very same?  $\therefore$ .

### Digestion

"Place your glass in a gentle heat. The mixture is to become a  $\nabla$  or liquid."

$\therefore$  Remember here what Ripley says, that his Mercurial  $\nabla$  will dissolve common  $\S$  for ever & multiply itself thereby!  $\therefore$ .

"Digest until you see that it has become a  $\nabla$ ."

$\therefore$  I presume this metallic  $\nabla$  will turn black & putrefy  $\therefore$ .

"Continue the digestion until your  $\nabla$  is dried up & becomes an  $\nabla$  or dry  $\S$ ."

$\therefore$  If it putrefies, Nature will regenerate it, & it will become a tinging  $\S$   $\therefore$ .

### Multiplication

"Dissolve this  $\S$  in a cold  $\Delta$  into  $\nabla$ , &



coagulate it again in a gentle heat, until it is a dry  $\odot$  again."

This you must repeat at least twice, & you will obtain a  $\odot$  which will tinge roques & pious, believe me, & it does it in vast quantity.

/: The fixed medicine is to be dissolved per deliquium & must be coagulated again, in order to make it more subtle & more penetrating. This is to be repeated twice more, consequently, three times in all. You will obtain a  $\odot$  says Paracelsus, which will tinge roques & pious in a vast quantity.

/: I believe this  $\odot$  can only tinge the inferior  $\mathcal{L}$  metals, which are  $\mathcal{L}$ ,  $2\mathcal{L}$  &  $\mathcal{H}$  into  $\mathcal{D}$  & not into  $\odot$ :/.

/: If we were to work the same process with  $\odot$  in the room of  $\mathcal{D}$ , I mean, to destroy & volatilise the  $\odot$  by  $\odot$  alembrot in the  $\mathcal{V}$ , if that can be done? we should then undoubtedly obtain a medicine which would tinge the Mercurial metals into  $\odot$  & not into  $\mathcal{D}$ :/.









# The War of the Knights

written above 200 years

ago

by

Johan Sternhals Priest & Bishop  
of Bamberg  
Hamburg 1680

with

The Explanation of his Hieroglyphics  
painted on the glass windows  
of the Cathedral Church  
at Bamberg.

Translated from the German  
by S.B.

1798

/: This is not the War of the Knights published  
in Hermetical Triumph.:/





145  
The Lord Chief Justice pronounced sentence  
to the quarrelling & disputing metals introduced in this  
Allegory by Sternhals as so many Knights.

The Judge's name was

Mercury

¶ says to ☉:-

Whilst Thou, ☉! as plaintiff against ☿  
appeal to me concerning thy mobility & nature, & as  
I am well acquainted with thy origin, but am likewise  
no stranger to the nature, property, & operation of the  
defendant ☿, I can, for the sake of truth & justice, not  
omit to declare that you have both boasted of great  
things, which none of you separately can verify. Thou,  
☉, knowest well if I ☿ do not deal kindly with thee.  
& unite with thee in perpetual love & harmony, that  
thy power over the diseased Knights /: the inferior  
metals /: is nothing! Thou hast mentioned my  
perfect knowledge of thy exalted state amongst the  
Knights. Thou hast spoken rightly, because thy  
nature & power proceed from mine. /: From the  
Sophic or animated ☿ /: Thy nature must be  
retrograded & converted into mine, if thou meanest.



ever to be of any service to the diseased poor knights.

Thou, Defendant, O ♂, knowest well that I do perfectly understand thy nature & complexion."

/: This appears by the operation of ♀ in the ♂ alembrot in one of Modest: Fachsen's experiments, where the Judge ♀ shews his power in converting ♂ into running ♀. / "Thou canst much less than ♂ effect anything useful without my assistance; & I, ♀, am a declared enemy to thy, external dirty appearance & thy dirty works. Therefore, I complain justly against you both!"

"Yet, from a motive of special goodness and friendship towards my fellow-creatures, I will never refuse to grant to thee, O ♂ a power to procure riches, & I have often given thee that power, as thou well knowest when thou & I did sweat in our hot bath & dried ourselves afterwards. Recollect then what friendship & services we rendered to Lady Luna, w<sup>h</sup> we are able to do again, if we please. Which, however, thou canst not do without my assistance. I must further tell you both /: ♂ & ♂: / That you stand both in need of my counsel & help,

/: See Fachsen's experiment of ♀ ♂: /

147  
whilst I can do with very little of your assistance."

"Thou, ☉, hast said, that thou art the true Stone, about which the Philosophers contest. Dost thou not know that there are greater, nobler, & more powerful subjects than thee? & all other metals containing the 4 elements as well as they do. Dost thou not know that there is a mother of all metals & their greatest substance? /: ☿ solar: /: /: Bismuth Dar: /: All things have been subdued unto man! & thou haughty ☉ do not elevate thyself too much, as there are creatures of God far above thee in power & virtue! /: so says de la Brie to Rennefort: /"

"I then, continued the Supreme Lord ♀, unite you both ♂ & ☉ with a perpetual union."

"Thou, ☉, shalt henceforth not vex nor despise ♂, but I order thee to make good use of its noble beautiful red flowers /: when a crocus ♂ is <sup>red</sup>ed with ☉, it ascends in beautiful red flowers: ~~which ♂ has got in his garden for~~ this must be repeated 3 or 4 times: / which ♂ has got in his garden for the sake of



multiplying thy active power. Thou shalt unite with ♂ in friendship."

"And thou, ♂! I order thee to accept & make use of the sweet heaven or ferment of ☉ for thy food & nourishment."

And thus they departed, united in friendship to be of use to all that knew them.

### Supplement

/: This Supplement is not of Sternhals, but has been added by the publisher, & is plainly a different work, with the *III ♂ ♂ stellata* :/.

p. 88. "Learn to know the *Astra* of the metals, & mind that for the preparation of both *R's* the White & the Red, you are not at first to take the bodies of ☽ or ☉ :/ although you may if you like expensive works :/ but take *Astrum* or *Primum Ens Solis vel Lunæ*." :/ ♂ or B.W. :/

"♂ by his valour obtains honour & glory, & places himself on the seat of kings."

"The sulphur of ♂ is the best, because when this is united with the sulphur of ☉, a certain

glorious R. can be made thereof."

p. 89.  $\therefore$   $\therefore$  "impure, coarse, & subject to rust,  
yet amongst all the fittest for the art."

[wrongly  
drawn]



[wrongly  
drawn]



$\therefore$   $\Delta$  &  $\nabla$   $\therefore$

"Our  $\Delta$  is not attracted by the magnet & our  $\nabla$  is  
not vulgar  $\nabla$ ."

p. 90. "Put the red man to the white wife into a  
round apartment  $\therefore$  expression borrowed of G. Ripley:  
surrounded with continual warmth, & leave them  
therein until they become a philosophic liquid  
substance."

p. 90. "Mind to place your vessel in warm ashes, &  
in such a manner that you may look into the  
glass without moving it & in 40 days it will  
appear like pitch. In the beginning, let the heat  
be easy & soft until there is a harmony between  
 $\Delta$  &  $\nabla$ ."



p. 92. "The matter must never be taken from the  $\Delta$  so as to cool, or your work will be destroyed."

"The Philosopher's Work is perfected with easy labour & but small expences, in every place, at all times, & by every man that knows it perfectly, if the true matter in sufficient quantity be at hand."

p. 95. " $\sigma$  consists mostly of a coarse  $\nabla$ , yet pretty fixed. This coarse external  $\nabla$  must be removed into the scorie."

"But if the internal subtle  $\Delta$  of  $\sigma$  is extracted without destroying its fixed nature, & if you know to cause it to have ingress into Luna,  $\sigma$  then gives the colour of the highest  $\odot$  of ducats & its tincture cannot be washed away by  $t_2$  /: on the test :/ because the dryness & astringency of the  $\nabla$  of  $\sigma$  attracts & perfects the fixed humidity of  $\odot$  & the pores are shut up, that  $t_2$  on the Copel cannot penetrate nor expel  $\sigma$ . But if such a  $\nabla$  of  $\sigma$  was by himself or alone on the glowing test without metallic lunar humidity, he would at last be forced to leave the place. /: He would stay if he had a  $\odot$  or ferment.:/.

Johan Sternhals  
His Hieroglyphics  
illustrating his foregoing Process  
concerning the Tincture of ♂

The first Figure      /: My Explanation

"A man in iron armour as far as I understand it: /:  
is cut to pieces lengthways"

Subscription underneath

"The power of the terrestrial /: Divide steel or good ♂  
king: /: ☉ is gone. His into convenient longish  
General, a relation of the king, yet thin lamellæ: /: Cut  
/: ♂: /: a courageous hero old watch springs to pieces,  
is subdued."

Figure II

"The man in iron armour, /: Suspend your lamellæ  
now cut to pieces, is hung in a roomy glass body,  
up on the gallows, surrounded over ☿, or ♀ of ♀. in  
with a wall. " such a manner that the

"Underneath is represented lamellæ are 3 or 4 inches  
the Sea. A fiery man stands above the ♀.



in the Sea, spitting  $\Delta$  which causes the sea to evaporate." The body stands in  $\therefore$  over a gentle lamp-heat, which causes the subtle acid fumes to ascend & to corrode the lamellæ gradually into a Crocus or rust of  $\text{O}^{\circ}$ .  
 Subscription under it "I have by my fiery power prepared a saline Bath composed of two fighters for the punishment of the bold hero."  $\therefore$  The 2 fighters, an expression made use of by Basil Valentine, signifies  $\sim \text{O}^{\circ}$  &  $\sim \text{O}^{\circ}$  marini rectificat: aa united;  
 "Over this bath suspended he shall for his committed crimes, be suffocated until the rust-coloured marrow is extracted out of his strong bones."

### Figure iii

"Represents a man with a cup in his hand into which cup he throws an Eagle."  $\therefore$  The Eagle is  $\text{OX}$ .  
 Subscription under it  $\text{OX}$  is a  $\sim$  of  $\square$  united to sea- $\text{O}$ . This is to be  
 "The sweetness of the Vine is gone. Its contrary put into highly rectif. S. V."

conquered in order that by  $\gamma$  is to be united by several  
 the power of the Eagle, the distillations & cohobations  
 very blood may be extracted until it is become the  
 from the rust-coloured celebrated double animal  
 marrow of the courageous. & vegetable menstruum w<sup>h</sup>  
 extracts a blood-red R.  
 out of the first rust or  
 Crocus of  $\sigma$  for its subtilisation  
 & spiritualisation:  $\gamma$  In  
 the room of common  $\sigma$   
 take the  $\sigma$  d or so called  
 volatile  $\sigma$ .

#### Figure IV

"Represents the Eagle, quite  $\gamma$  After you have extracted all  
 dripping wet, flying away the R. from the Crocus  $\sigma$ , with  
 out of the cup, and there the double menstruum, distil  
 remains nothing in the the solvens from the R. in balm:  
 cup but a red  $\nabla$ ." vap. until there remains either  
 Next to the Eagle is written a red dry  $\nabla$  behind, or leave  
 "O! I am sorry to be deprived it moist & thick in the form  
 of my Royal Food!" of a fine deep red  $\sigma$  of  $\sigma$   $\gamma$   
 Next to the red  $\nabla$  in the  
 Cup is written:-



"Behold, my face is become like that of Adamah, & I am departed out of this life."

∴ Adamah = red ∇ ∴

### Figure V.

"A naked human corpse is carried by & is placed into a 'Vault under ground'"

∴ The red ∞ is to be put into a digesting globe, & is to be putrified in a gentle warmth over the lamp.

"Two Women ∴ ∇ ∴ walk with the corpse. The one on the right side looked like a queen, having a silver crown on her head.

Next to the queen was written:

"The bones of our hero are dried up! His power is vanished!"

"His blood comes over me & My Subjects!"

∴ The B. of ♂ is capable to transmute ∞, ♀, 2, & 5 into ∞.

"The Woman ∴ ♀ ∴ on the left side arrayed in purple, & enveloped in her garments, bears the following inscription"

"O my brother! my brother!  
could I but die for thee!"

"I expected you would rejoice  
our king & redeem or liberate  
our afflicted queen!" : O & D. :/.

"After these 2 women, followed  
a king, of a very sad, afflicted  
appearance with this subscription:

"My dearest & faithful, I shall go  
with thee to the grave!"

: I think the R. of  $\sigma^*$  wants a  
O or ferment :/.

: a king, i.e., the O or ferment?

: is to be putrefied with the O  
of  $\sigma^*$  as it seems :/.

### Figure VI

represents a thief that breaks  
into a house, with this subscription

"Behold! a few days are passed  
since this hero rests! Perhaps

he has got his jewels about him

But what do I see? It seems that  
his corpse has been put ~~elsewhere~~!

Here is nothing but the red sweat!

This might be sold as a relic of  
a saint! It is of Royal Blood, &

yet it is despised by many. But

: some time of digestion is past

since the glass has been placed

in a gentle heat :/.

: The matter has become changed  
so as not to know it :/.

: a red liquid :/.

:  $\sigma^*$  contains a O or R. :/.

: Many despise  $\sigma^*$  :/.



"if it should be found in my possession,

they will condemn & hang me. Come, I'll

pour it out. As the street is covered with

snow, it is the blood; will soon freeze &

will be swallowed up by the snow.

/: I

/: It will soon be congealed; /

/: & will become the white R.

Figure VII represents

some passengers. One amongst them

gathers the tinged snow with this

subscription "This should not lay in

the street. It should be placed again

in its former bed that it might be

purified & that with this blood the

king's crown, by imbibing, may be

made 7 times more ponderous."

/: R. rubra. /

/: Multiplication. /

/: The red R. is to be multiplied with

the first  $\odot$  of  $\sigma$  & is to be imbibed &

fixed 7 times, I believe. /

This is our work to obtain & qualify

the  $\nabla$  of  $\sigma$ , to give him ingreffe into

$\odot$  in order to tinge  $\odot$  into

permanent  $\odot$ .

/: The latter end of the allegory is dark.

/: From this it appears that it only

tinges  $\odot$  & no other metals, but in

another part of the process, the

reverse appears!:/

Verum est

Sternhals

/: Perhaps we may learn more of

it hereafter, if God pleases!:/

Finis.









The

# Key of Alchemy

---

BY SAMUEL NORTON

---

1577.

---





Key of Solomon

BY SAMUEL WORTON

127

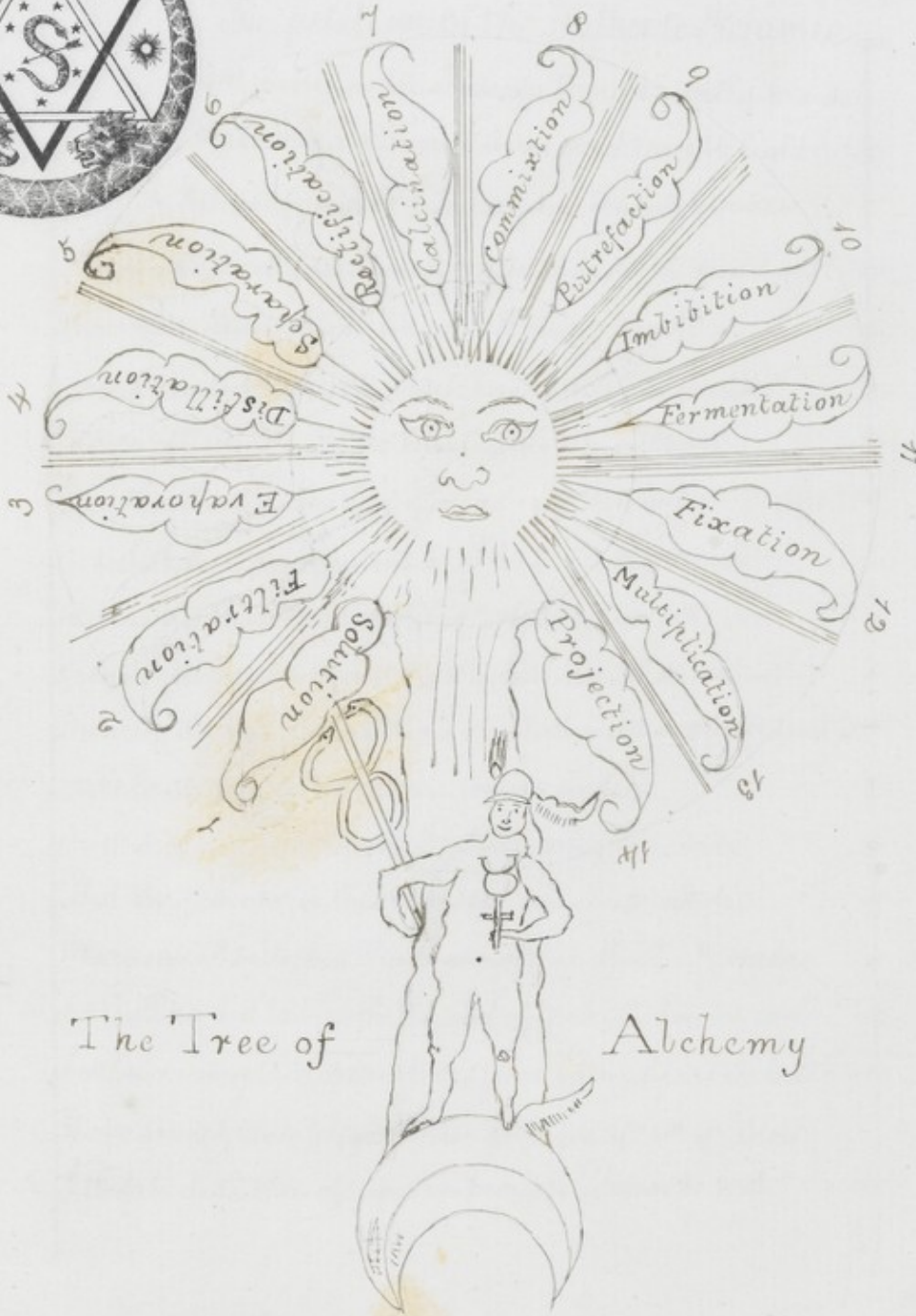


## The Key of Alchimie

These, which y<sup>r</sup> highness here doth see,  
 Are leaves of Hermes' secret tree:  
 Thro' wisdom's love warelie brought to pass  
 By sowing seed in wombs of glasse:  
 And given they are to let you know  
 The garden where such fruit doth grow:  
 Elscirs three so called of old  
 For health of man, Sunn, Moon, Silver, Gold,  
 This soile is dew'd by Impe of Saturne's race  
 Whose sire dame Maya did embrace  
 The crooked god, whom loving dame did wedd  
 With heat doth cause our tree to spread.







The Tree of Alchemy







# The petition of the Author to Alchimie

Alchimie, noble Muse, of all most worthy praise  
Which bring'st Dame Nature's secret laws to light  
In sphere of princely mind again thyself upraise  
From whence at first thou chose to shine with open light.  
If love of lore allowed thee to lodge in Hermes' breast.  
Then fasten foot & stay thy steps: here is the place of rest.  
If care of Patron's mightie hand may thee inflame,  
Or if thou hast regard of Pallas' gift for witt,  
Or seek'st anew from princes seat to fetch thy name  
Alchimus greater heere in regall chaire doe bitt:  
If Calid's vertues were the marke, whereat thou didst shoot  
Draw up thy bow: hitt right: our tree doth yield a greater fruit.  
If Sicill isle, like center set in waves wide,  
Or view of comlie port in Roberts kingly minde  
Did thee provoke; in this our Isle, oh Muse abide,  
Where equal soile; but Prince unmatched shall y<sup>e</sup> speede  
As Pallas did forthwith the rout of Greekish dames excell  
So thee among European States for wisdom bears the bell:  
The person apt, place fit, good Muse goe toyme y<sup>e</sup> w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> best,  
Sith fate doth thee assigne in peerless Queen to vest.



To the most virtuous, magnificent  
& Noble Queen Elizabeth  
Queene of England, France &  
Ireland, defender of the faith.

I reade that the Persians both taken with an  
inestimable love of their Princes, & with a virtuous  
regard of their duties; indeavoring themselves to  
shew what affection they boare to their natural lord  
& king, established a law amongst themselves, that  
none might presume to salute his person with  
empty hands: whereupon every subject intending  
to salute <sup>ye</sup> Sovereigne, did present him with some  
of the most pretious things they hadd: A custome,  
noe doubt, deserving great commendations, & not  
a little to be allowed of, as that which hath unto  
us two excellent patternes; the honest & dutiful  
Persian love, towards their Prince, and the good  
government & virtues of their king; <sup>wh</sup> so deeplie  
stirreth as the love of <sup>ye</sup> people; Encouraged therefore  
by this Persian example, & being no les carried  
away with dutifull zeale than any Persian whatsoever  
having both a far more vertuous Princeps, & a



greater Government than the Persians. Am  
desirous to salute your Majestie, & here most  
humbly doe present you with the most pretious  
Jewell I have nothing mistrusting but that the  
self same causes wh moved the Persian King  
Artaxerxes gratefully to receive the presented handfull  
of water fetched from the river Cyrus; will also stir your  
Highness moe les favorable to accept of this my  
handfull of water; first for that the will of the giver  
were equal as also in that it is deprompted from  
as noble a river as that wh took the name of Cyrus;  
In respect wheareof Artaxerxes caused it to be put  
in a gold flagon: I mean that this my wrighting  
fetched out from the most noble fountain of  
knowledge the great Secret Elixir of the Auncient  
learned philosophers by mee here presented unto  
y<sup>r</sup> Ma<sup>ty</sup>, y<sup>r</sup> Highness respecting the skill by meane  
of my wrighting; must be by you put into the  
golden flagon of your understanding; Thindlie,  
heere falleth out a cause whereby I have to  
find this my travell as acceptablie to be received  
as did the Persian by ten of more labour & studdie;



For the Persian a Lowlie espying the King comming  
 ran speedily down to the river Cyrus, w<sup>ch</sup> being  
 near at hand, his labour was not great; But  
 far more easier had it beene for me with Hanniball  
 to make a new passage through the Alps, then  
 to have puled out his friend from the dark  
 enigmata S'embles & parables of our writers;  
 wherein themselves confesse y<sup>t</sup> they involved it  
 in clouds, eclipsed it in tropes; & obscured it in  
 figures to the end that it alone lie be knowne to  
 him & to none others but to suit whom it  
 liked them to accept as scholars & children;  
 between whom it passed from mouth to mouth;  
 Noe wonder therefore though it hath & is sought  
 of many & found of soe few: In respect whereof  
 Rodagirus compareth our travailes w<sup>th</sup> the  
 labours of Hercules; ffor as hard a matter is  
 it for us to mortifie  $\frac{7}{8}$ , as for Hercules to catch  
 the swift stagg in the maiden wood; whither  
 the poets famed did flie; As hard for us to  
 cleanse & rectifie our stone, as for Hercules to  
 cleanse Auguis' hall of dung; As hard for us

to shed the blood of our green Lion as for Hercules  
 to fleye the Lion in Nemea; As hard also for us to  
 obtaine by skill & science as for Hercules to conquer  
 Atlas & his Arts. The like for his other labours  
 which are from the philosophers of the Poets alluded  
 wherewith to shadow the Art; Nay, rather as easie  
 to be come by, as saith the proverb as to wrest by  
 clubb out of Hercules' hands; Although it  
 fortun'd well in manner unlooked for, to  
 hit upon the secret bosom book of Riplie  
 whereby the true grounds are discovered of w<sup>h</sup>  
 having by profe found so many to be true &  
 little doubting, ~~but that~~ of the accomplishment  
 of the rest:— I thought it but a point of dutie to  
 reveale & open the secrets heere of unto y<sup>r</sup>  
 Highnes, being bote your subject & servant.  
 And soe much the rather because being about  
 Candlemas last in great danger by sicknes;  
 at w<sup>ch</sup> time, there was not any one living y<sup>t</sup>  
 more greaved mee to trenche on; then y<sup>t</sup> I  
 could not be a means for reviving again of  
 that w<sup>h</sup> had soe long laien dead; in w<sup>h</sup> I



had found such great likelihoods, sure tokens,  
 & proofs of practick, which forced mee even sicke  
 as I was, to labor right earnestlie to finish  
 the translatione of Riplie his bosom bookes,  
 not that I thought your Highness is unable  
 to understand the Latin, in whome I know  
~~will~~ both your greek, with divers other languages,  
 & skille, to have taken deepe roote, but that  
 a more easie way of unknowne name might  
 be described for the better understanding of the  
 art, w<sup>ch</sup> bookes I soe provided, that it might  
 come to your Maties hands, not so much for  
 the book itself as for any own severall practise  
 which should have been hereunto annexed with  
 a right censure of judgment of proceeding in  
 the rest, for though some there are w<sup>h</sup> I know  
 gave the same worckes, not by the fault of the  
 Author, but by their own follies; yet have they  
 failed in proofes, not by the fault of the Author,  
 but by their own follies; but whie seem I  
 here to referre unto your Highness what I would  
 have done? seeing that sicknes is escaped &


health attained; I gave in this volume truly  
 set forth, much more than that book contained,  
 or my self at that time either knew or thought  
 on; Which since I have in practise found out,  
 to cease therefore from that w<sup>ch</sup> I would have  
 done, & so come to that w<sup>ch</sup> now is to be done; I  
 entered further in practise & thought to have  
 proceeded to the end of the worck, & then to have  
 revealed it unto y<sup>r</sup>. Highness; but being detained  
 therefrom by the advice of a certain friend of  
 mine learned in the lawes; who informed me  
 that my doings would come within the  
 compasses of the Statute of multipliers; and  
 wished me to deal not further till y<sup>r</sup>our  
 Ma<sup>tie</sup> were thereon advertised, or y<sup>r</sup>our  
 Licence obtained in that behalfe; which to  
 atchieve I onlie chose this way; to open to  
 y<sup>r</sup>our Highness this art, that there by you  
 might thoroughly discern, that I neither  
 attempted the dealing therewith without  
 sufficient ground, neither with fraud or  
 collusion to abuse any: but that I sought



alone that the art might take effect, & being brought to pass, by Mat<sup>ie</sup> might have both the knowledge & ass<sup>ts</sup> thereof. In the working of which, there falleth out a many things very delectable to the eye; for that it passeth throughout for many alterations & changes; as from a body by privation to no body; from a solid & compact substance, to waters & liquors, from hard to soft; from soft to hard; from fixed to flying, from flying to fixed; from gross to pure, from pure to gross & so to pure againe, from heate to coulde, from coulde to heate, from couler to couler, from element to element; from fulness to emptiness, from emptiness to fulness, from unperfect to perfect; & there, for ever to abide; In which alterations, there is discovered unto us the natural causes of all things vegetative bearing life, & being under the concave orbe of the moone; so that the great secrets of philosophie; as well in superior as inferior causes shall openly lye bare & uncovered before you; Inasmuch that you

shall feel yourself surfeited with an inestimable  
 Knowledge of all things naturall, yea, miracles  
 & wonders shall you see; for what is hee that  
 will not marvaile to see the hard iron become  
 soft water; or the steadie fixed Steele of nature  
 biding fire, become volatill, or flie away in  
 smoake; or moving quicksilver, to abide in  
 stedfast mass; Brittle glasse to suffer the hammer;  
 copper to become medicinable; Gold & Silver to  
 be potable; Tinne to remove great sicknesses,  
 & Lead in virtue exceeding all, to have almost  
 the sweetnes of sugar; & last of all; Mineral &  
 deadlie poisons to become perfect medicine; All  
 which I know will ~~be done~~ lightlie be done, & are  
 not of great difficultie; & things there fore so  
 contrarious in kind be brought to pass between  
 whome there is such contrarieties & disseverance  
 in nature; as from hard to soft; from heaue  
 to light; from brittle to bend; from unsaue to  
 sweet; from poison to preservative; how  
 much more easie & neerer then may matters  
 goldenish & silverie, between whom there is



concord & agreement, in kind be brought to  
 gold & silver; As tinne, wherein we finde grains  
 of gold; & silver in Lead; This I write to disprove  
 the words of such as ignorantlie condemn the  
 art for false & the Artists for beguilers & deceavers;  
 Indeed, deceavers are rife; A good way to  
 know the false from the true, is this; The deluders  
 alwaie make it a matter of great cost, which  
 true artificers know to be most false, & therefore  
 affirm it to be of little charge & cost, as indeed  
 it is not, ~~as indeed any~~ <sup>such as</sup> any man neede to  
 undoe or hinder himself for; Another  
 infallible rule will I give to know them by; If  
 they bee talked whall touching the matter of  
 the Stone, they are always in Amalgams w<sup>h</sup>  $\frac{Y}{H}$ ,  
 Arsenick, crude  & D. If you demande  
 what menstrus is, many can tell that Raymond  
 writes of menstrue, but if what it is, they  
 cannot answer you; If you require of them,  
 what ferment is, they may perhaps tell you  
 gold & silver; But if you ask them the manner  
 of solutione, there lieth an Ignoramus;

Whosoever, therefore is ignorant in any of these things, never trust him in our philosophie; But to remove suspect of sinister dealing in my self, Let this my writing suffice, where, from point to point, is most plainly set down the order & manner of every thing; save only of the charge, of which there shall in the end appear an estimate; whereby unto your Highness, yt may bee evident, that the 1000 & 100 which the common impostors spend & speak of for the performance of the art, are not to be consumed therein; Wherefore Guido & Ruple truly writeth; the one saying that purses bottomes are not to be turned up; for things of great cost are not needful in our art; The other affirmeth; that ~~in~~ things of great charge are not here required; & those to be liers which report the art to be of great cost; which alonely is to be accomplished by good grace, reasonable expences and convenience of time. It resteth now therefore that I finish up this my rude epistle w<sup>th</sup> two manner of requests wherein I first

<sup>x</sup> Guido magni de Monte ADROPT. v. 6 p. 3, 4, 6 & 7



beseech of God; to send yr. Ma<sup>ties</sup> long life w<sup>th</sup> .  
 prosperous Raigne, to the advancement of his  
 glory, by subduing of yr. enemies, & the comfort  
 of your true subjects; Last of all I most humbly  
 desire your Highness, to accept in good part, the  
 green fruit of this my months travaile, w<sup>ch</sup>, although  
 it be not so<sup>e</sup> exactly produced, framed & penned  
 by mee & my writer, as I would wish & were also  
 requisite, if better leisure had served, yet my  
 hope is that faults & imperfections heere in  
 committed, shall be tolerated by your Ma<sup>ties</sup>  
 accustomed clemency & prudent consideration

from S<sup>r</sup> Joh<sup>n</sup> in  
 Cantabrig<sup>e</sup> the  
 20 of July 1577

Your Ma<sup>ties</sup> most humble  
 subject & servant in  
 Bonds of Loyaltie  
 Samuel Norton

## The Preamble

If I shall (right renowned & magnificent  
 Princes) happen in this my treatise to set forth  
 less shew of theoricall doctrine, then ever to have  
 been used among the chemicall writers, pardon  
 mee there fore; I beseech yr. Highnes, neither  
 attribute nor impute yt to theoricall, ignorant  
 nakedness of skill, or insufficiency of art, but  
 rather so that I have beene bound by dutie,  
 stirred by good will, provoked by your infinite  
 virtues, & altogether carried away w<sup>th</sup>  
 affectionate desire, to doe ought that may  
 import, though but a likelihood to be  
 acceptable unto your Ma<sup>tie</sup>; having directed  
 my course another way, & bent my selfe to another  
 charge; Namelie in plaine words, & speeches of  
 Art, not w<sup>th</sup> fickle voices of obscuring, so set  
 downe & open the materials, courses & practises  
 contained in the secrets of the philosophers stone,  
 both for phisick, & also for that, w<sup>ch</sup> I found of  
 truth (as far as I have gone) for transmutatione  
 of Metalls; In which doings I shall not



greatlie digress from some of the philosophers  
 fore-foot steps, Morien the Romaine moved  
 with the vertues & earnest lutes of king Calid of  
 Egypt, instructed him in the science, Aristotle  
 stirred by good will hee bare to Alexander,  
 imparted the same to him; Of later years  
 Raymond taught it to king Robert of Syccill;  
 Heere it was to y<sup>e</sup> Highness great grandfather  
 of famous memorie King Edward the 4<sup>th</sup>, in  
 whose time there were seaven, whom I can  
 right well prove, that had the Art; of which  
 3 of them were favored with the king, & were  
 Laymen, the residue were religious, of whom  
 Dalton, Monk of Tewkesburie was one; My  
 great grandfather's Master, another, The third  
 our Noble George Riplie Chanon: The 4<sup>th</sup>  
 Wharham, Bishop of Yorke to whome Riplie  
 wrote his Medulla; The laymen which were  
 favoured of the king, One of them was a  
 stranger Borne in Lorraine, the other nigh the  
 middest of England, the 3<sup>d</sup> of them was my  
 great grandfather himself, being of the privie.

chamber, divers times an ambassador for him, & one also that w<sup>th</sup> himself bore such fortune's frownes (as the treacherous Earle then drove the King unto, when he was forced to flie into Burgonie:) Of whom I not a little wonder why hee would not impart it to the King; & yet in his book I find that hee was willing thereto; yf some great fault in the King had not letted it; for in his book after a mourning sort he saith;

Truly King Edward was nigh thereto  
If sinne had not kept him therefro  
But surely sinne jointlie with grace  
Will not be together in one place.

ffor further hee addeth

*Lyratia tradatur peccatum dum dominatur,*  
That is to say

Grace of consolatione

Is deferred while sinne hath dominatio.

Yet both in the beginning & ending of his book hee after a propheticall kind of manner giveth out that that science shall happen to the Kings of



England, where his words are found to be on this  
wise

Yet once this science as I understand,  
I shall greatly honor the throne of England  
When in this Land shall raigne a King,  
Which shall love god above althing.

The Latine verses in the beginning of his book  
are to many & to long to be recited, but that  
which I most of all desire to come to pass, is  
that which hee intimates in his 6<sup>th</sup> Chapter  
where speaking of the stone to be revealed to  
the kings of this Land, it shall be found  
hee saith.

By the fortune & by the grace  
Of a woman faire of face

And what know I Oh Queene! whether it  
be yr selfe or noe? I write not this unto  
yr Matie that I mean hereby, so present  
myself as able to perform it, although I hope  
it may be by yr Matie licensed from danger  
of Law, & in the mean time this my writing  
which here I terme Clavis Alchemie, shall



serve instead of a key, to open & discover  
 the philosopher's writings, practised &  
 locked by sentences; which they gave so  
 covertlie locked up, under a mantle of  
 philosophie, to the intent that it might be  
 kept close, being a thing of so great price,  
 both from the rude vulgar sort; as also y<sup>t</sup> it  
 might not be attained of the ungodlie & wicked  
 persons, or atcheived by such evil disposed  
 mindes, as using it to serve their appetites, or  
 seeking thereby to accomplish their fowle  
 devises; would be readie to run headlong  
 into a thousand outrages & mischiefs, to the  
 great abusing of the Art; heapinge the  
 displeasure of God, causing the effusion of  
 blood, & ruine of Nations, w<sup>th</sup> subversions of  
 Estates; And therefore right few there were that  
 wrote so plainly, or disclosed ought so  
 practuallie, that one might have found just  
 cause to blame him; as rare to finde a black  
 swanne: Although ever Monarch like, y<sup>t</sup>  
 pleased Alexander to reprove Aristotle for



want of secrecie: As little cause hadd also eyther  
they, w<sup>ch</sup> raised that note of imperfectione of  
Iulie of whom it is written Cui claudet sua  
dogmata nulli either as hadd my grandfather  
to professe Anaxagoras in that respect for a gentle  
master; for sure I am that if they had received no  
more secret instructions from their m<sup>rs</sup> by mouth,  
or else had had no greater knowledge afore them  
they had from their workes; Alexander should  
never have need to find fault with Aristotle  
his m<sup>r</sup>, nor Thomas Norton to have termed  
Anaxagoras so gentle a m<sup>r</sup> nor those to have  
raised that report on Raimond, whose writing  
yf they speake plaine, yt is to those, which of  
themselves besides are able to understand, as  
one brother may another; And surelie in my  
opinion, yf in any place he was over plaine, it  
was in these bookes, first in his Epistle of  
Accortationes to king Robert; And in his  
Magick which accordeth w<sup>th</sup> the work of  
h<sup>e</sup> Accortationes, & his booke de testamento &  
Codicillis, where he teacheth to bring ♀ into



water ready for separation, but  
 farre w<sup>th</sup> out comparison, is the  
 transparent stone whereof hee so  
 largelie intreateth in his first book de  
 quintessentis; & in 44 canon; But seeing wee  
 are now entred to speak of such writers as  
 have uttered plainnes in their worcks, that  
 thereby posteritie might be instructed; there  
 is none that have deserved more commendations  
 & honor, then have our own Countie men; of  
 whom, I will name two, Iove & George Riplie,  
 whose worcks I judge were by some divine  
 providence of God left to the remuing of those  
 excellent arts, that they should not bee hidden,  
 & lie dead among such few as pleased God  
 to store up for the attainment of the same; Iove  
 under couller of Phisick taught how to  
 handle the case & to extract the menstrue;  
 But our Noble Riplie whome I cannot  
 sufficientlie extoll; Although some there be  
 that mightilie inveigh against him, whome  
 I will referre over to their own errors: Yet



Riplie not to blame, but such as mistake  
Riplie, & understand him not, I take God to  
witness; I never yet found false conclusion  
in Riplie, but that the proofs fell justlie w<sup>th</sup>  
his speech; & therefore I must needs say that  
Riplie was alonelie the man: for beginning  
where I've beginneth; hee teacheth not; but  
plainlie sheweth, how to beginne, how to  
continue, & how to finish & make perfect; And  
as there is no secret in the art, which he in  
plainness toucheth not; so<sup>e</sup> doth he above all  
the writers of the world, open the secrets of handling  
the ferment; for in vaine is all our labour, though  
wee attaine to the Stone, if wee know not how to  
ferment it: Which is so rare a secret that  
hither too I could never find it in any one Author;  
neither could I yet speak with anie that ever  
came near it; which mee once, or twice perdev  
& obum & operam; till at the last better waying  
my M<sup>r</sup>. Riplie's words, I learned to stand  
upright where I was wont to fall, ffor hee it is,  
whose only hand hath rowled away the



stumbling stone, whereat men  
 usually fell, & hath made the ground  
 level; alonely Riplie hath the price of  
 the vegetable stone, of the universal also  
 he wrote right learnedlie, plainlie & well;  
 Although Geber therein beareth the bell; from  
 whom Riplie almost hath it verbatim; & yet  
 neither of them both reveale the manner, how  
 to extract the Lac virginis or menstrue from  
 ♀ alone by himselfe, which since that time  
 hath been nobly set forth by the learned brother  
 Theophrastus Paracelsus; the man at whom  
 so bear-like, our davisish Gallens mastiffes so:  
 fellie yell; & batinglie bawle; I may not for  
 manners sake, say howling, like currs, that  
 bark at the moone; But now as concerning the  
 Animal stone, I will set downe what experience  
 hath learned mee; Thus have I heere in  
 manner of preamble declared those Authors  
 to y<sup>r</sup>. Highness, in whose worcks there is most  
 plainnes to be found & yet have they set downe  
 nothing so plaine, but that it is covered



philosophically enough; although shadowed  
or shrowded w<sup>th</sup> a more or less mantle of  
philosophie): the rest therefore of my preamble  
shall shew forth the divisions of my booke  
w<sup>th</sup> the significations of obscure names, &  
voyces of art; The booke I divided into eight  
several parts or treatises; whereof the first  
entreateth of the practises of the vegetable  
stone; The second of the mineral stone; The  
third of the Animall stone, The fourth teacheth  
the fermentation; The fifth containeth the  
mixed stone; The sixth the compositione of  
the transparent stone; The seaventh the  
Elixir of life; The 8<sup>th</sup> giveth rules of  
multiplication & projection; To finish the  
last part therefore, let us come a little to  
explaine some termes, w<sup>ch</sup> may seem at the  
first somewhat difficult to understanding;  
Therefore the Philosophers minding as much  
as in them lay, to couller their writings w<sup>th</sup>  
obscure speeches; did not openlie use to name  
the mettalls w<sup>th</sup> their accustomed names, but



187

Sometimes with devised names of each  
~~one's~~ one's own particular Invention;  
 but most commonlie they gave them the  
 names of plannets, as unto Lead, Saturnus;  
 unto Tinne, Iupiter; unto Iron, Mars; unto  
 quicksilver, Mercurius; unto copper, Venus;  
 unto Gold, Sol; & unto silver, Luna; & marked  
 them w<sup>th</sup> the characters of the Planets; As for  
 Iupiter ♃; for Mars, ♂; for Mercurius ☿; for  
 Venus ♀; for Sol ☼; for Luna ☾; Lead also is  
 by Rodagivius\* named Capricornus, & being  
 burnt or calcined they call that Minium, so  
 writeth Anaxagoras; Tinne calcined they name  
 Cerusa; Iron Crokeferr, or Crocus Martis;  
 Quicksilver calcined w<sup>th</sup> corrosive water,  
 praecipitate; & w<sup>th</sup> drie & pulverised, corrosive  
 sublimate; Copper calcined As Adust; Gold or  
 Silver, Calces prepared; Moreover, when they  
 meant to hide the material of the vegetable stone,  
 they then termed their Lead, Lead of Philosophers;  
 & being calcined, w<sup>ch</sup> they afore termed Minium,  
 they again called Adrop; & the gumme w<sup>ch</sup> to y<sup>e</sup>.

¶ v. 5 p. 727

q Rodagivius  
 Lucas.



vegetable work proceedeth of that matter; they  
 call Sericon; The oile w<sup>ch</sup> proceedeth of that  
 Gumme Menstrue, Moreover, they termed the  
 Gumme, the Green Lion of the philosophers; &  
 this Menstrue is called the blood of the Green  
 Lion; The liquors w<sup>ch</sup> proceed from that, they  
 gave the names of Elements; ffor, imitating the  
 law & work of nature, wee set her operations  
 before us, as a plat & frame of nature; for as  
 there was fower elements divided out from  
 that, which is termed  $\Sigma\lambda\eta$ ,<sup>x</sup> soe out of our  
 prime hyle, we divide or seperate fower substances  
 which wee call elements; of which that which  
 riseth with most lent fire, wee call aire, or  
 ardent water; & being thoroughly rectified upon  
 the earth, that termeth Raymond his Lunarie,  
 The other water or liquor, w<sup>ch</sup> is more weak,  
 & of couller more greyish, is the floud, or  
 phlegme; The red liquor w<sup>ch</sup> is of goldenish  
 couler, or some what more deepe redd, is  
 counted the oile or fire; that w<sup>ch</sup> remaineth, is  
 called the earth or ley, Sulphure of Nature, is

<sup>x</sup>  $\Sigma\lambda\eta$



the Salt or Sublimed lifted up earth  
of bodies, after the compleat putrefaction;  
The bodies are the mettalls, This Sulphur  
is also named foliate or congelate; which  
Sulphur being dissolved into oyles, or liquors, are  
called oyles incombustible; especiallie the oyles  
of gold or silver, which is the ferment of the  
stone; Either being assigned to ☉ & ☾: which  
the chief lights of the world, they figurativelie  
adapt the same names & are called the lights  
of the stone for as the Sun & Moon are lights to  
the world & besides give influence in creatures; so  
the ferments are lights to the stone; giving it  
his chief influence; Moreover it is also called  
the soule w<sup>ch</sup> quickneth the whole stone; for as  
the soule in man is cause of quickness & motion;  
so the ferments are quickners & movers of the  
whole stone w<sup>th</sup> out w<sup>ch</sup> it can never be elixured; &  
therefore wee say joyne bodie, soul, & spirit; By  
bodie wee meane the Sulphurs, or else the  
alterate calces; By soule the ferment; By the  
spirit the Tincture whether whit or redd; The



Aire, ardent water, Lac virginis, or Lunarie, is the White Tincture; The oyle or fire is the redd tincture; Wee give also in this art 4 fires, Namelie fire of nature, fire against nature, unnatural fire, & Elemental fire; Fire of Nature is the liquor extracted out of the bodies; Namelie, the aire, Quintessence or Lunarie, & is called the fire of Nature, in that it is agreeable & amicable unto all bodies; And for that it recomforteth things corrupted by fire against Nature; This fire of Nature is also called mercury vegetable: fire against Nature is all corrosive, & because they eat & corrode bodies, are called fire against Nature; Unnatural fire, are Balnea, that is dunghills, or huskes of grapes, w<sup>ch</sup> serve for digesting, or putrefying heats; The last is Elemental fire fed by combustible matter, of w<sup>ch</sup> fire we have three genders or kinds, & a number of species & degrees; of w<sup>ch</sup> the first is called the fire of the first degree, & containeth all degrees between Lent heate & scalding; & is the moist heate of water, called Balneum



Mariae; The second is the heate of  
 Ashes, which is a drie fire, & his  
 graduations is from the beginning, to  
 the end, double each degree of the bath,  
 untill the height of distilling heate; The 3<sup>d</sup>  
 degree is the heate of sand, whose graduations  
 are from the distilling heate, unto the highest  
 that can be given; that is until it be all fire  
 hot; The first degree of fire is ~~not~~ for digestion, <sup>g mistake</sup>  
 putrefaction, separation of Aire & water, &  
 circulation, or with dissolution & rectification;  
 The second degree of fire serveth for some  
 rectificatione, disiccatione, coagulatione,  
 sublimation & dry calefaction; The fire of the  
 3<sup>d</sup> degree pertaineth to the extraction of oiles,  
 corrosive waters, præcipitation & things to be  
 done raised w<sup>th</sup> the extremitie of fire; As we have  
 treated of fires, so shall it not be unnecessarie  
 to say somewhat of waters & earth in the  
 vegetable Stone as touching siccation, dissolution,  
 philosophical putrefaction & multiplication  
 (except for preparation of ferment) we use no



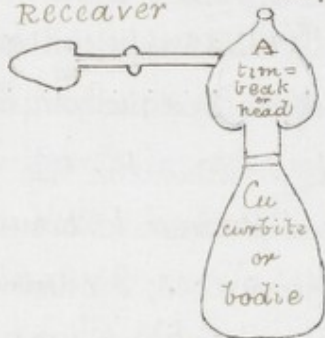
other waters but our mercuries white & redd; In  
the minerall Stone I meane out of Ar: vi: or  
quicksilver wee onlie use his proper element to  
all purposes, for alteration of bodie, And in other  
mineral works wee use & have water of  
sundrie compositions, as shall appeare in the  
mixed Stone; To speake of Earths, & first of the  
vegetable Stone; wee have twaine, & yet both  
come out of one matter; The first is that, which  
remaineth behinde upon the draught of the  
menstrue; The other is the residue which  
remaineth in the bottome of the glasse after the  
separation of the Elements, & it is called the  
earth of the Stone, or the second Black Earth;  
The earth of the Mineral Stone is all one earth,  
& remaineth after the extraction of the Liquor,  
which must be separated; All corrosive waters  
be lightlie made of one, or some of these  
following; Salt prepared, vitrioll, commonly  
called copperes, or the green Lion of fooles, w<sup>ch</sup>  
vitrioll being evaporated, is termed vitrioll  
Romane, Salt petre, or Niter, Sal Armonack,

& Allume, w<sup>th</sup> these corrosives, are the bodies  
 corroded to Elixirs Alchimick, or else with  
 Ar: vi: called Aroë, or w<sup>th</sup> the sharpe vinegar, <sup>q. drop or 1 drop</sup>  
 otherwise called the water of the sea; which is  
 of the water of ☿ sublimed, wherewith the  
 bodies prepared are soone dissolved to serve  
 for Mineral ferment; Of furnaces, I shall  
 not need here to speak, whose portraiture  
 shall in the end of the booke bee plainlie set  
 forth; But seeing that of necessitie, I shall be  
 driven to speake of vessells, yt shall not be  
 inconvenient for better understanding, as well  
 as for knowledge of varieties of vessells, to  
 expresse both their severall formes & Names,  
 w<sup>ch</sup> done, our vegetable treatise hath his  
 beginning.

Finis



Receaver

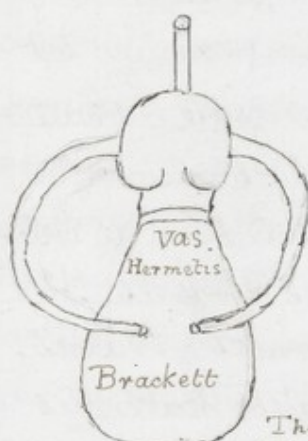


These vessels  
fit for distillation

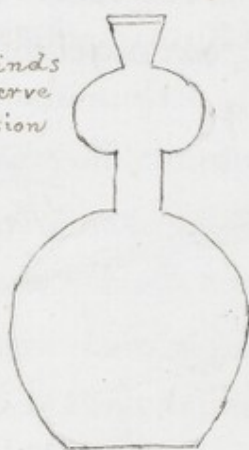
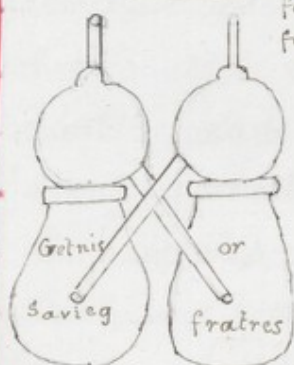
Retort



A Pellican



These 4 kinds  
following serve  
for circulation



The gripes egg serveth  
for putrefaction

For recipients & other such  
like things; w<sup>ch</sup> are but  
common & known to all men; I  
will w<sup>th</sup> silence overpass them  
& so an end of my preamble.

195

195

Here beginneth the Treatise of  
The Key of Alchimie & first of  
the vegetable stone.

Hermes the great father & Prince of  
chymicall philosophers after he had in the  
beginning of Tabula Smaragdi set out the  
certaintie of the art; comming to speak of the  
materials of the philosopher's stone; he willetth us  
to take the Stone, Animal, Vegetable, & Minerall; of  
the Animall, & the Minerall, shall be spoken in  
their due place; In the mean time wee will handle  
the vegetable; And although the philosophers have  
ascribed divers slender devices rather to cover  
than to disclose the fruite there of; As Garland  
in his 14<sup>th</sup> Chapter, Quia ex succo trium  
herbarum simul conjunctarum Scilicet mercurialis,  
Portulacæ marinæ quæ Lac facit, & Chelidonice;  
Whereas he meaneth the <sup>Y</sup>ries of bodies, Sol & Luna;  
Luna by purslaine, by Chelidonice, Sol, w<sup>ch</sup> close  
coulering, have made the unlearned sort, yea &  
some that think themselves right wise, to seeke  
it in herbs & plants; As writeth Thomas Norton

¶ 4 & 6  
all his pieces  
have been in  
& vide P.H. iii.  
-: ¶ 6. p.

Garlandii, Joannis, Diet.  
Artis Alchimie, cum  
quodam Artis confusio,  
de Metallorum Tincturæ  
preparatione, in 8<sup>o</sup> Basilea  
Basilius Joann. Renold.  
1560, - v. 1571.



in his 4<sup>th</sup> Chapter, calling w<sup>th</sup> Tousill; not knowing the cause whie it is called vegetable, for alonlie are trees, herbes, & plants, vegetables. And therefore may it easilie be objected on this wise; Nothing giveth that w<sup>ch</sup> it hath not; vegetables have no metallike vertue, Ergo if True; the parts are not to be denied, & yet to be distinguished; vegetables are not used in the stone to give any metallike vertue, but onlie to serve for preparation of metalls; That thereby the vertues may be the better extracted; & yet using the self-same reason, I would prove that some vegetable giveth ingression to metalls thus; That w<sup>ch</sup> it hath it may give to the stone; wineger commeth of the vine, & hath vertue ingressive; Our wineger vegetable may give ingression to the stone; w<sup>ch</sup> I thus prove; the spirit of the stone giveth ingression to the stone; the spirit of wineger is in the spirit of the stone, Ergo the spirit wineger joyned to the spirit of the stone, giveth ingression unto the stone; Therefore writeth Riplie on the words of Marie, The water is the Menstrue drawne out from him,

ergo if

which consisteth of double Spirit, that is, of vinegar  
 & of himselfe, & in his vision againe.

*Bufonem vidi rubrum potare liquorem*

*Uvurum, donec viscera rupta erant.*

By this toad he meaneth red Lead, that is  
 Adrop or Minium or Saturne, or Capricorne or  
 Rufiscifus Antimonie; of w<sup>ch</sup> & vinegar  
 distilled, is the vegetable, *Quin ex vite est*; Take  
 therefore the base afore named, & to his every  
 pound weight, pour on a gallon of distilled  
 vinegar, & set it in a cool place for 3, 4 or 5 days,  
 every day stirring it 4 or 5 times a day, & after  
 that filter it over, with a woollen cloth of flannell,  
 into vessels or bodies of glasse, so long that, the  
 matter may be clearely cristalline; By which  
 meanes the bodie is now become no bodie, but  
 brought or reduced into the first matter, into a  
 viscus matter, where of it was in the bowells of  
 the earth engendered; And thereon writeth the  
 Philosopher in his *Meteors*, there is nothing  
 alterable except it be brought into his first  
 matter; Here Riplies toad drinks so fast, that

Dissolution

Filtration



his bowels be all burst, heere have we made  
spisum liquidum; here on saith Guido; The  
first matter of our stone, is viscus water, made  
thinne in the bowels of the earth; In another  
place also: The first matter of our stone, is  
water sulphureous & mercuriall: The w<sup>ch</sup> is  
plainly signified by the words of Arnold, where  
he saith, Sciant Artifices & let the Practisers of  
Alchimie understand, that the kinds of metalls  
be not transmuted, except they be brought into  
their first matter, & then may they be altered  
into other kinde; than they were at the first;  
& agreeing with him writeth the Philosopher  
Nharzchamech; Corpus habet liquefieri in  
materiam suam primam; The bodie ought first  
of all to be made liquid; into its first matter; w<sup>ch</sup>  
is our first solution, in preparation; Not y<sup>t</sup> w<sup>ch</sup>  
the philosophers terme (solutio prior) of w<sup>ch</sup> shall  
heere after be spoken; But because in this  
solution we have a great deal too much vinigere,  
w<sup>ch</sup> we seek not but rather use as a meane to  
draw our gummie water, from the lead; wee

evaporation

therefore place this water over a slow fire on a  
 trevet that the superfluous waterishness of the  
 vinegere, may be so evapored away that wee  
 may find the extracted matter of lead drawne  
 out by the vertue of vinegere; ffor so are we  
 taught both by Riplie, & Iue, according both  
 in that point, touching the preparation of the base  
 where his words are thus, vapour away the  
 vinegar upon a lent fire, until an oile thick &  
 viscous remaine in the bottome, like liquid pitch;  
 whose substance being cold, becommeth of  
 greene couller; If w<sup>ch</sup> I find written in Tabula  
 scientie majoris, these words; Imprimis  
 habetur in Leone nostro viridi vera materia  
 & cujus coloris sit, & vocatur Adrop, Azoth  
 aut Duznech viride; The ffirst point is to finde  
 out the true materialls, & what couller it is, w<sup>ch</sup>  
 is found in our greene Lyon, & is called Adrop;  
 Azoth, or green duzech, w<sup>ch</sup> word is by John  
 Lyarland counted to be vitriolum viride, green  
 vitrioll, And therefore Riplie speaketh in  
 another place, & calleth it vitriolum, Azoc, to

-i- See Bennet, Dict:



not Sulphas ♂.

give men to understand, what it is, & that it was not meant to be green copprafs; But to return to our purpose, when this our gumme of Sericon is perfectly could, let it be ground into as small parts as it may, & so putting it into a bodie of glafs never exceeding above the proportion of 4 pounds at a time, lute too the head or Alembick very sure & fast, so that no breath may expire or break out, w<sup>ch</sup> being done, put to distil in a sand fire, & make distillation first w<sup>th</sup> a lent fire, untill the superfluous waterishness of the vinegar, have no sharpness, from thence let it be parted, & luting there to another great or large receiver, increase the fire & then the white smoke will beginne to ascende, & so falling downe to the bottom of the glafs in red oile; continue on this distillation for the space of 6 hours & if you shall receive a red humour or thereabouts in coullor w<sup>ch</sup> Raimond calleth his stinking menstrie, & is our ♀ vegetable; Of w<sup>ch</sup> ♀ Geber pronounceth these words, Prima materia corporum non est ♀ non est vulgi, sed est vapor unctuosus et humidus; The

distillation

first matter of bodies is not ♀ common, but is a  
 vapor unctuous & moist; ffor we recite in  
 common philosophy, that aire condensed  
 becometh raine; So the condensed aire or vapor  
 of our base, condensed in the head of our  
 Alimbeck turneth into water, w<sup>ch</sup> is our menstrue  
 or ♀ vegetable; Not unaptly therefore finde I set  
 downe in Tabulae scientiae maioris; In  
 secundi similiter habetur quasi ter corpora  
 solvuntur in Ar. vi: philosophorum in Aqua ♀  
 nostri, & fit unum corpus novum. It is likewise  
 the second worck to have, or f<sup>ir</sup>med out, after  
 what sort the bodies are dissolved into Ar. vi:  
 of philosophers; that is into water of our ♀, & so  
 becometh our only new bodie: I Guido the philosopher  
 speaking of the 4 worcks, had in the proceffe of  
 this art, saith that the first worck is that the  
 dissolution of the stone be done by the decoction, &  
 seething of Elements; Oramelie that the menstrue  
 be drawne from the bodie; To the same effect  
 writeth Parménides; Primo solve Lapidem in  
 suum ♀<sup>ium</sup>; And a little after expreſsing plainly,



what he meaneth, sheweth what must be dissolved. *scz* *grossum in simplum*, the gross substance into a thinn. *Duenech*, into menstrue or *Mercurie*; But more plainlie *Genon* writing of the second worck, Although he sett it downe for the first worcke; Wherefore note that verie few Philosophers ever spake of the solution in preparation; & therefore counted the solution in drawing of the menstrue, to the first worcke w<sup>ch</sup> they terme *solutio prior*, Therefore, saith *Genon* in *Alchymico, opere oportet*, & that is It behoveth first of all in this worcke of the Stone, that the bodie, Soul & spirit be mortified & drawne out, being that other wise in this art yt yealdeth noe fruit, afore it be mortified, But the separation of elements is of mortified bodies, & the effect of every element is set forth; wherefore if you will make the Elixir, it behoveth you wholie to dissolve the Stone into elements, for so importeth the words of King *Hermes* in his second treatise, *Scito fili sc*, Know therefore my Sonne that our Stone is of manie names & sundrie coullors. So that it was ordained by

made of 4 elements which we must divide & cut into members & straightlie to sequester & to mortify their parts, & so convert them into the nature of that is in them; Wherefore saith our Riplie, the second worcke is the purging and clensing of the stone, w<sup>ch</sup> is done by rectifying of the elements, namelie, in separating of the earth, the water, & the aire; The end & intent whereof it is done; Appeareth in the words of Bas<sup>s</sup> the philosopher, & in the second worcke of Guido: Basius saith; In the perfect masterie; stones never receive or joine one w<sup>th</sup> another, except they be both clensed afore, for the bodie receive not the spirit, nor the spirit the bodie, before; So that the spirituall be made bodilie, & the bodilie spirituall; w<sup>ch</sup> cannot bee; except they be first most perfectlie clensed & depured from all other filthines; Guido calling it his second worcke, that the stone may be clensed, rectifying of the elements; w<sup>ch</sup> is the whole worcke after the whole menstrue be extracted, understand therefore that upon the drawing out of the menstrue, there



Notice

remaineth behind in the bottom of the glasse an  
earth somewhat blackish like unto soote; which  
guides to the beguiling of fooles, willeth to be cast  
away; w<sup>ch</sup> earth is yet to bee new handled; that  
thereon may more of the menstrual Liquor be  
drawne, for as yet saith Riplie, the best of the  
fire remaineth behinde; Thy distillation  
accomplished, & that it be cold, take of thy head,  
& take the matter aforesaid, out of thy glasse, &  
put it into an earthen panne, upon a few coales  
to calcine, for the space of one halfe houre untill  
they become of coullor bright like gold or  
yellowish, & so are they sufficiently calcined, w<sup>ch</sup>  
is the calcination of the faeces, Take therefore a  
pound weight of them, & put them to a gallon of  
distilled vinegar; Dissolve, stirre, filter, vapor  
& distill as afore, — twice or thrice; for that as  
yet, the best of the fiery elements lieth yet behinde  
in that black earth, w<sup>ch</sup> is called terra nigra  
prima of w<sup>ch</sup> we afore spake, Of this drawing of  
menstrue & calcination of the faeces; saith the  
philosopher: first dissolve; that is thy base in



Monstrue; Next calcine, that is thy black  
 earth here named y<sup>r</sup> This Monstrue or  
 vegetable & being on this wise extracted, &  
 that thou hast thy whole proportion  
 determined, thus loosed into thy natural liquor,  
 then according to the doctrine aforesaid, (You  
 must on this sort proceede to the separation &  
 rectification of elements, w<sup>ch</sup> separation is  
 diversely given out of philosophers; And that by  
 Riplie himselfe; The proof of which I full dearly  
 bought; for thereby I lost all my quantity of  
 white tincture in seeking of the Lunarie after that  
 manner, ffor that w<sup>ch</sup> I found, thinking it to have  
 been Riplie's owne manner of separation was but  
 a Note of separation by Riplie taken out of the  
 works of Hortulanus; And therefore I admonish to  
 refuse that way of separatige, & follow this way; w<sup>ch</sup>  
 Riplie set downe, as from the Authoritie of  
 Aristotle; w<sup>ch</sup> I know to be right true & good; &  
 therefore (expertus loquor) which separation is  
 allowed by Hermes; Saying, Cum habueris aerem  
 ab igne, when you shall have the Ayre from



not Alexander's  
Aristotle.

Note

Air

the fire; w<sup>ch</sup> are the two vertues operative (so termed of Aristotle) it is this wise brought to effect; Take your Liquor aforesaid, put it into a Griper Egge & stopping it verie close, place it in Balneo; there to digest, for the space of tenne daies, that done; take out thy glasse & put thy digested matter into a bodie to distill; Lute the head close, & thy receiver so likewise, & draw thy water w<sup>th</sup> an easy fire, & that w<sup>ch</sup> then riseth w<sup>th</sup> most lent heat of the bath, is the Aire or burning water, termed (Aqua Ardens) w<sup>ch</sup> y<sup>e</sup> must thus trie; power one or two drops thereof into a spooner, wetting a linnen cloth therein, put a candle thereto, & w<sup>th</sup> the flame provoke it to burne & if it burne not clean away, distill it by it selfe in another bodie luted as before; & that w<sup>ch</sup> will not burne, but hydeth behinde, throw that away: for it is the floud or faint water, & so doe 3 or 4 times, & that w<sup>ch</sup> will burne, keep it, & distill it over 4 times more w<sup>ch</sup> maketh 7 Rectifications in the whole; But if the last two times were done in ashes, it were a great deale the better for it; In



that it will make it the softer & better  
 able to worcke; And this is the Ayrie  
 element, separated, rectified, & exhaled up  
 into Quintessence; so witeth Riplie, w<sup>ch</sup> is  
 then to be kept in a glasse close sealed; This done;  
 In the same bath exhale the fload, that is his  
 watery substance, w<sup>ch</sup> is not as the Aire is, of  
 pale waterish colour, but of colour under whit;  
 distill this till there be in the bottome or ground of  
 the glasse, a substance black, liquid, & thick; And  
 so have we another element of the water that  
 burneth not, but extinguisheth fire; w<sup>ch</sup> water take,  
 & put upon the black substance, mingling them  
 well together, & shut the vessaile, & let them so  
 stand to digest in balneo 7 daies; that the  
 elements may be the better separated; w<sup>ch</sup> done;  
 proceed to the separation of the water & oile  
 from the earth; Then w<sup>th</sup> a most strong fire of  
 ashes or sand, exhale the water, untill the fore  
 said substance remaine blacke & drie in the  
 bottome of the glasse; Which earth is the earth of  
 the stone, & is that w<sup>ch</sup> I afore termed Terra

Water

Earth



Calcination  
of ye 2<sup>d</sup> earth  
for Lunarie

Raymond  
Lullies  
Lunary  
Lunary

nigra secunda; The water & oyle w<sup>ch</sup> were from  
the same afore drawne together, Separate in the  
lent fire of the bath, untill the thick oyle remaine  
in the bottome; Which take & keep apart in their  
vesailes; for that you have the 4 elements  
separated one from another, scilicet, water, ffire,  
Aire & Earth; And thus is the Stone censed from  
his original filth; by separation & rectification  
of the elements; But if any will proceede to go  
further in this separation of elements; to create  
Raymond his Lunarie; Then follow this way of  
Aristotle I advise thee; for (happie are they whom  
other mens harmes doe make to bee ware) seeke  
not in any wise to calcine the black earth afore  
said into white; but calcine it from his blackness  
to some faire colour, in a furnace of Reverberatione;  
Then make it subtil into powder; And here on  
put your water ardent aforesaid; & so distill it  
from the earth in ashe fire 7 times, every time  
calcining the earth as afore, & so wee have that  
water, w<sup>ch</sup> Raymond called his Lunarie perfectly  
rectified, w<sup>ch</sup> come from wine; By vertue of w<sup>ch</sup>



all bodies are dissolved, putrefied & purified, & the elements are divided, & the earth is exalted into a merveilous salt, by his vertue attractive; He that thinketh there is any other water is a foole, & ignorant, & shall never come to effect; Thus far extend the words of Raimond, w<sup>ch</sup> <sup>is</sup> the accomplishment of Guido his 3<sup>d</sup> worcke; w<sup>ch</sup> is the cibation of the stone, w<sup>ch</sup> he saies is done by imbibition of water, that it may be made perfect Aqua vitæ, by rectifying of the earth with water; Hermes agreeth in these words, speaking of the same earth "Rectifie the aire, saith he, on his earth calcined; for then you need not care, if that in this stone, bee a little of the earth, for even as a little leaven doth ferment a great deale of past; so a little of the earth, w<sup>ch</sup> is in this stone doth suffice for the nourishment of the whole stone; These words Riplie, in his concordance, upon the words of Hermes & Aristotle, saith: "Yee need not care if in this Airy substance, (of w<sup>ch</sup> wee afore spake) "there bee a little vertue of



mouste

earth, w<sup>ch</sup> it taketh from it, while it is rectified  
 upon it, "for that a little ferment" &c: And in another  
 place, where he calleth the earth, "the ferment of the  
 water"; taking Hermes to record he saith; his  
 Nource is the earth, w<sup>th</sup> out w<sup>ch</sup> ferment, the spirit of  
 the stone cannot be made perfect; neither the  
 spirit be perfectly kept in; nor can have the  
 complement of his vertue; And therefore wee  
 give this water, the vertue of his earth; & then  
 hee hath his strength perfectly & wholie; where  
 fore saith Hermes, His vertue is whole, if it  
 shall be turned into his earth; & then it shall  
 be called the water of life perfectly rectified, &  
 complete; And if yee shall distill often times;  
 yet shall it be called water of life, w<sup>ch</sup> hath  
 often beguiled the ignorant, who taking instead  
 thereof Aqua vite of wine, have deluded  
 themselves, & lost both labour & cost; Neither is  
 that alone common to the ignorant, but  
 those that rightly understand the materialls  
 may easily lose their Aqua vite, & Lunarie, as  
 I my self so well know; When there w<sup>th</sup> all, I



bought to dissolve the crude calce of  
 gould; Soe wandered I before I founde  
 out the true solution of sol; Let us now  
 proceed to the 4<sup>th</sup> worck, w<sup>ch</sup> is conjunction  
 or comixtion, that betweene male & female,  
 Agent & patient, water & earth, that the sonne of  
 the fire may be ingendered; w<sup>ch</sup> is held so deare  
 among philosophers; Which sonne is that w<sup>ch</sup>  
 is called Sulphur of Nature; And is to be  
 obtained two waies; the one by putrefaction;  
 the other by alteration, who will therefore create  
 this Sulphur upon this unperfect bodie; Let  
 him follow this way of Riplie, Take of this  
 first black earth, & calcine it till it bee faire, &  
 yeallow, Take thereof one ounce, or twaine  
 according to proportion of this matter, or Lunarie  
 Thereon power such quantitie of Lunarie as  
 may scarce cover the earth, & so do from 8 days  
 to 8 days, that is in every 8 daies once, until it  
 will drink no more, but that the water stand  
 upon him two fingers thick; And so is commixtion  
 or conjunction made; And heere the two winged &

Commixtion



Vide Flamel  
Hieroglyphics

flying dragon is joyned w<sup>th</sup> the dragon w<sup>th</sup> out wings; & w<sup>ch</sup> the fixed, or not flying dragon eateth of the winges of the flying dragon, till at last they both die together; And so risinge againe become both one flying dragon; conjunction thus made, Where as afore in time of commixtion, the vessaile, or gipes egge, was in a cold place, but only loosely stopped w<sup>th</sup> a linnen cloth; Now seale it up w<sup>th</sup> Solomon's seale, or else with some other close kinde of stopple; for in this place are Geber his words to be verified: —  
 "Evolat & imprimis incluseris undique tumis;"  
 ffor otherwise the spirits will flie away & not joyme with the bodie; I must rest heere a while to speake somewhat of alteration; w<sup>ch</sup> hath almost the same course to runne; save that when the first earth in putrefaction is done with Lunarie, It is to be imbibed with his first menstue unseparated immediately upon the stilling thereof: doe therefore on this sort: Take 4 or 5 ℥ of the earth that remaineth of the same distillation, & calcine it into a faire yeallow



collour, & there upon powder so much  
of the menstrue, as may even scarcely  
cover it throughlie, & so make fast the  
glasse; ffor the commixtion is done; Now let  
us proceed to putrefaction; w<sup>ch</sup> order is to be kept  
in both, & is like; save that collours are not to be  
looked for in Alteration, as in the putrefaction;  
And therefore Ripley speaking of the proceſse of  
alteration, maketh no mention of the collours;  
But only saith; Hide or bury thy worcke in  
warne bath, or dunghill, & there abide the  
alteration, by the space of 150 daies; untill  
such time as that of him, w<sup>ch</sup> alteration shall be  
subtill & convertible may be sublimed into  
Gloliest earth, although that the residence be  
some what more greater; ffor that w<sup>ch</sup> is groſſer  
& thick shall remaine belowe in the bottome;  
This alteration shall be done best of all in the a  
lent fire, & when from hence you have your  
christalline Sulphure or Salt; you have then  
matter w<sup>ch</sup> is apt to put on purple or white clothes,  
that is apt to be imbibed with the two Tinctures,



Is joined with the ferments, that there on the stone  
 may be had, after it is found with the two virtues  
 operative; of w<sup>ch</sup> shall shortly be spoken after  
 the obtaining of the Sulphur: In the meane  
 season let us not pass over that place, w<sup>ch</sup> Ripley  
 so plainelie alledgeth for the manner of  
 alteration; saying; "Our water put upon our  
 earth beginneth to bubble, or beeth w<sup>ch</sup> within  
 an hour after it is distilled, ought to be put  
 upon the calx, namely, that the bodie proportionate  
 to the quantitie of water, be put to putrefaction &  
 altered into christalline earth; & that w<sup>ch</sup> is  
 altered may be fixed; & the rest that remaineth  
 behinde in the glasse may be cast away for  
 damned dust; And after that sort understand  
 yee that where as the philosophers doe put  
 downe many rectifications & decoctions, that  
 they do to deceave fooles; seeing that it is but  
 one worcke, one labour, one vessaile, one  
 thing to be guided, namely, w<sup>th</sup> the bodie & the  
 spirit; And although in those words there may  
 be some difference from other places in that



it is said many Rectifications, and decoctions; True it is that divers philosophers have after the conjunction made mention of taking up the glasse after it is black, & that it ought to be removed, & againe to be imbibed; w<sup>ch</sup> they did to bequile fooles; Of those hee meaneth it by, & not of them that speaketh of Separation & Rectification, a fore conjunction, but of such as after set downe such tractations, to the bequiling of fooles; for hee knew that there was no philosopher, but knew after the Separatione conceived, there can be an openinge, till birth, & therefore & after conjunction, no more but patiently abide putrefaction, for that the putrefaction of the one is the generation of the other, & w<sup>th</sup> out the corn of seed sowne in the ground, do putrefie, & breake, we see that no graine groweth, no herbe springeth according to Aristotle; saying in our first philosophie, corruptio unius est generatio alterius, And Crases the philosopher in turba, saith, speaking of the same commixing, sapientes,



accipite ces nostrum; I see wise men, saith hee, taketh  
 our ces, namelie, our Earth, & place it in a vessaile  
 with our first water, that is, with the Aire or  
 Lunarie, & so beeth it <sup>gt</sup>; commixtion therefore made  
 as aforesaid; & the glasse shutt up, proceede to  
 putrefaction; for heere beginneth the worcke of a  
 Philosopher & not afore; And this is it; of whence it  
 is a common speech, that the proceffe of the Stone  
 is woman's worcke & childish play; A woman's  
 worcke, for it is attributed to washing, because the  
 Liquor of the spirit, after the solution of the bodie,  
 ascendeth up, & falling downe again in drops,  
 doth continually wash the matter, & for the self  
 same thing is it called children's play, in that  
 children playing among puddles do commonlie  
 bewet & spirth themselves w<sup>th</sup> water; w<sup>ch</sup> is signified  
 by the ascending of the spirit in the glasse & washing  
 of the matter; And therefore they say Aer Latonem  
 abluat, the air washeth the earth; The worcke of  
 putrefaction is that the glasse be set in a moist  
 fire, That is in Balneo Marice for 150 daies,  
 there to putrefie, until passing the wheel of

philosophie, it becommeth like fishes eyes, that is to  
 white Sulphur, having past all collours; Namelie,  
 that at 40 daies it be black; The reason ascribed,  
 is that heate working in moist bodies, ingender  
 blacknes, w<sup>ch</sup> the Philosophers calle Caput corvi,  
 w<sup>ch</sup> is a sure token of putrefaction; W<sup>ch</sup> Guido  
 affirmeth on this wise; The decoction of the stone  
 endureth for 150 daies, at the least, & in black  
 collour is the tincture hidden, even as the soul is  
 in the bodie; betwene w<sup>ch</sup> & the white, as one should  
 say, there appeareth the colours of a peacock; &  
 after that perfect white; Riplie himself affirmeth,  
 that after black cometh greene, & so after that,  
 white; And in his vision shewing the putrefaction  
 of the stone, figured in his toad, touching the  
 first collour, black, he hath these words into  
 English verse from the Latine in these words  
 "And when his corpse the force of vitall breath begin to lack,  
 "This dying toad forthwith became like coale for colour black;  
 And of his sundrie colours, it followeth  
 "Which done, a wonder to the sight but more to be rehearst  
 "This toad with colours rare through every side was pearst



"And white appeared, when all the sundrie hues were past"

"Which being tinted, redd for ever more did last."

And of this is generally given out among all the philosophers, One vessaile, one glasse, one furnace; A great many of other speeches they have about this putrefaction, fetching their examples from humane conjunctions & generations, omitting the part of Physicall discourses in that behalfe; w<sup>ch</sup> to be read for reverence sake, I will not commit to your eies; most excellent & vertuous Queene, having all readie set downe as many as may suffice to leade to creation of Sulphures; When there fore the white Sulphur is fullie risen in the glasse, part it as warily as may be from the faeces remaining; & if you will proceed to the red Sulphur; for the redd Elixir, to the making of gold; parte this in twaine; & in a gipes egge, put the one halfe w<sup>ch</sup> you minde to have redd; & set it in ashe fire, Increasing y<sup>ur</sup> fire from tenne daies, until 30 daies; & that the sulphur become red, then have you that matter; w<sup>ch</sup> exceedeth all treasures in all the world; And thus is the way plaine Sulphur of the imperfect bodie,

Swan's Metar

Nota

The beginning  
of Elixirs

& of his owne earth, speaketh Aristotle<sup>x</sup>, saying in  
 his epistle to king Alexander, Understand therefore  
 "that there beginneth the worcke of Elixirs & not  
 "before, for all that went before, was but to create  
 "the two earths; viz<sup>t</sup>, the white & the redd, w<sup>ch</sup> are  
 Lune & Sol of the philosophers; for Raimond saith  
 of these Sulphurs, our metall's are not but Mines  
 in whome the cleareness of Sol & Lune are infixed;  
 Where upon wee make unto us these Mines by art,  
 & going further to the proceſse of the worcke next  
 ensuing, hee saith, teaching how it ought to  
 bee imbibed to become the Stone; Put therefore  
 the white earth into one vessaile & the redd into  
 another in manner of a gripes egg & then pour  
 the live vertues operative, scilicet water & fire,  
 that is the Lunarie; & the red oile before reserved;  
 To the white sulphur by Lunarie, & to the redd,  
 the oile; Alwaies take heede, that to the redd  
 sulphur you put no Lunarie, & to the white, no  
 oile; This imbibition must be done in ash fire,  
 the vessaile close stopped hard with a linnen  
 cloth; But alwaies take heede that you power not

<sup>x</sup> Φ v. 5.<sup>12</sup> p.

Inbibition

Nota



*tender, soft.*

on so much at a time, for making the bellie to  
 nesh, w<sup>ch</sup> cannot be holpen, but by a vomite;  
 Therefore, imbibe him often times, & dry him  
 up leisurelie, untill that it will give easy  
 fusion, or melte like waxe on a plate of silver,  
 if it be the redd; If white tie it on copper, ffor  
 so must the philosopher's child be fedd w<sup>th</sup>  
 meate & food, till hee be able to doe a man's Art;  
 At w<sup>ch</sup> time here is the stone perfect, readie to be  
 elixirated; The matter & form of w<sup>ch</sup> elixiration  
 is his fermentation, w<sup>ch</sup> shall be shewed when  
 we come to the 4<sup>th</sup> Treatise, as is already said  
 in the preamble; And thus having brought  
 our vegetable stone now to the Elixir, that is  
 to be the perfect stone, pearsing & flowing; I  
 will cease to speake any further of this long  
 worcke, done by putrefaction of his own bodie,  
 & will intreate of the order of Raimond's  
 Accortations of the vegetable stone, to King  
 Robert of Sicill; & there w<sup>th</sup> all conclude our  
 vegetable treatise; Although there are many  
 accortations to attaine the Elixirs in shorter time

*q, too*

than this long way by putrefaction, w<sup>ch</sup> is from  
 the preparation of the base to the end of the Elixir,  
 a year & a quarter's worcke even to a most expert  
 Artist; yet is there none more excellent, or like to  
 this long worcke than this Asortation of Raimond's;  
 Other Asortations there are, of w<sup>ch</sup> I have tried some,  
 but one above all the rest where w<sup>th</sup> very light skill  
 I made silver to piente & flow in tenne daies, w<sup>ch</sup>  
 if I had continued on, must needs have bene the  
 white Elixir Minerall; save that my happe was  
 to lose that by the breaking of a vessaile in  
 calcination; w<sup>ch</sup> can at any time be done; I  
 will not say in mine owne practise unto your  
 Highnes any other wise than I have proved heire;  
 Pardon me I beseech Yr. Ma<sup>ties</sup> for my rude writing;  
 In w<sup>ch</sup> under colour of art I seeke not to abuse  
 Yr. Highnes, neither to ensooffe Yr. Ma<sup>ties</sup> eies w<sup>th</sup>  
 vaine falshoode; so far as I have gone in every  
 one of the severall practises, I will set downe in  
 the end of my booke, that Your Ma<sup>ties</sup> may the  
 better see & conjecture what likelihood thereof is  
 to be hadd for the attainment of the Art, to the



Accortations

points whereto yet I have not come; I set downe the  
 practises, as I have gathered out of the philosophies,  
 & that verie course w<sup>ch</sup> I meane to follow &  
 prosecute, yf y<sup>r</sup>. Highnes shall think good to  
 permit & licence; w<sup>ch</sup> yf I bring to effect, as I now  
 by this wrighting unto your Highnes, unveil the  
 secret of the skill; so will I (God granting) then  
 impart the medicine; Thus much may I surelie  
 say, that of the Elixir of man's life & curing of  
 all diseases, I am sure to have; for that, for  
 that or this I might have had, yf I had imploied  
 the Ardent water some other way, as your Ma<sup>ties</sup>  
 shall heere after better understand, when I come  
 to the seaventh Treatise to declare the composition  
 of the Elixir of life; I have digressed; I will now  
 there fore come to the manner of Raimond's  
 Accortations; If w<sup>ch</sup>, because this is of the  
 vegetable Elixir, I will here place him, to end  
 the vegetable treatise; The other accortation; for  
 that it is Minerall & mixed, I will referre it  
 over to the mixed Stone or Elixir; And although  
 it may be thought that all Accortations are a

diminishing of perfection, save only in these w<sup>ch</sup> he heere setteth downe to King Robert of S., all w<sup>ch</sup> for the vegetable worcke hee commendeth this Accortation; of whose sorte & vertue, hee saith, Deus Novit &c. God (saith hee) whom I take to witness, knoweth how that this manner of Accortation in effect subtilenefs, vertue & goodnefs; is more subtil & better than all other worckes of the world; & therein all the philosophers agree that all the worcke consisteth in ♀, ☉, & ☿, Of w<sup>ch</sup> since the Elisir is engendered, there can be no greater likelyhood than in this way; When therefore we have our Ardent water extracted, as afore is shewed; distill it 9 times; Take thereof 12 parts, putting it into a paire Cennifsaries, that is to say to every of them 6 parts, that is the halfe; Then take of gold well made & purged into foliate, one part, & dividing it into two; where w<sup>th</sup> do as w<sup>th</sup> the water; In every Cennifsarie put equal weight; That done & thy Cennifsaries close luted & stopped, where the noses of the Alembicks enter into the bodie, place them to destill in ashes where



The drawing of  
is in Bas. Val.  
8 of 8 p. 96.  
Engl. Edition



They may in the side of the furnace be placed, so  
 that both Commisaries may receive equal heate,  
 & be of equal remotion from the fire; Then when the  
 bodies feele heate; ype shall see how that the  
 ferment or gold will begin to dissolve; Then tie or  
 fasten to the pipes of the Commisaries noses two  
 sponges w<sup>ch</sup> must be kept cold continually; And  
 when the gold is all dissolved, you shall see how  
 the ferment dissolved will ascend w<sup>th</sup> the water, &  
 destill from one velsaile into another continuallie,  
 twice every day & twice every night; When you see  
 this ascension & descension continued with equal  
 heate, you shall perceive how by reason of heat  
 the spirit becometh thinn<sup>e</sup> & subtile, w<sup>ch</sup> the longer  
 it shall be distilled, doth alwaies ascend &  
 increase in degree & height of subtilnefs & strength;  
 And in how much more lenter fire it shall be  
 done in, it shall be more subtiler in strength &  
 fortitude; This manner of order continue on for  
 the space of 20 or 22 daies, & the quintessence of  
 this blessed water will be so that it will no more  
 ascend, but remains fixed w<sup>th</sup> the ferment, & so

is converted into the stone; Which perceived, take out both the glasses, & wholie together as they are, set them in the balneo, & by & by in one night they will be dissolved; Then congeale them as afore; so do thrice; And by the power of God, it will abide exalted in manner of an oile; w<sup>ch</sup> never more be kindly congealed; And this way is more pretious then all other waies; yet must you heere marck that the like is to be done w<sup>th</sup> Lune, to the whit worcke, save that where as the redd worcke is done & coagulated in 22 daies, the white will be done in ten daies; for that Lune is much more grofs, earthly, & cerine; but that after her fision is not so soon dissolved as the redd, wherefore there is no great odds of time betweene the one & the other; Where as Raimond heere addeth, to take sol brought into foliat; that do you not in any wise, but learne this general rule of mee w<sup>ch</sup> is both theoritally grounded & practically proved to be true; Meddle never w<sup>th</sup> crude sol & Lune; Crude I call it for that being in foliate, it is readie to be molten againe into gold, & therefore can never joine per minima neither may

Nota



it abide examination, And therefore finde I written,  
 put not crude to worcke things; Wherefore, let it bee  
 either calce prepared or else brought into oile as  
 shall be declared in the treatise of fermentation; By  
 w<sup>ch</sup> meanes, there ariseth another commoditie, ffor  
 then less quantitie & proportion of water will  
 serve, & besides that the Elixir shall be higher  
 by reason that the ferment is tinted afore into a  
 ruddisher colour; And these my words are not  
 swerving from the practise in his Magick; wherein  
 he willeth that the Lune be dissolved into liquor  
 first. And for proportion appointeth that to every  
 part of Lune be joyned three double of the water,  
 & so proceede as afore is recited in the Accoutation,  
 And this I hope may serve for the full practise  
 of the vegetable stone, that w<sup>ch</sup> resteth in elixiration  
 shall thoroughly be spoken of when we come to  
 fermentation; Note therefore this difference between  
 the stone & elixir; The stone; it is when it will  
 pearce & flow; & be ready to give ready fusion, then  
 may it justly be called y<sup>ce</sup>er, & alonelie & not  
 afore to be said Elixir till it be fermented; And

So I end this present treatise of the vegetable Stone;  
most willing to please & still craving pardon of  
offence. *Finis.*

Here beginneth the second Treatise  
of the key of Alchimie intreating of  
The Minerall Stone

The minerall stone is diversely taken among the  
philosophers, & yet all to one end; Some therefore  
w<sup>ch</sup> hold opinion that vitrioll is the first matter,  
doe think that it is the green Lion of philosophers;  
in that the philosophers said & take it for  
Ponaine gold; That it is not so to be taken, I  
shall not neede to spend any time therein; Seeing  
I have declared sufficiently what is the green  
Lion of philosophers & what the greene Lion of  
fooles; & yet I mean not to denie, but that it  
may be done of vitrioll or green copperofse; yf  
therefore the elements be separated & the same  
manner observed as shall be shewed in this  
treatise upon 7: for Riplie in his bosome booke  
sheweth the selfe same worcke much alike unto



this worcke where of wee are now to intreat whose  
 words as they be but brieve; yet are they plain &  
 easie enough to understand; R<sup>x</sup> (saith hee)  
 Leonem viridem & eum dissolve, i.e. Take the greene  
 Lion meaning by copperose & in corrosive water,  
 or Aqua Fortis dissolve it; setting it in balneo by  
 the space of 15 daies; After that out thy vessaile;  
 & make distillation, that the tincture of the vitrioll  
 may bee had; Then with his elements separated  
 & rectified proceede upon his owne earth first  
 calcined; or upon the calcined earth of the ferments,  
 or other waies, as the minerall stone of  $\Phi$  is to be  
 used; To come therefore to the purpose of the  
 Minerall Stone, Although some there are that  
 not thoroughly understand the trade, & secrets of  
 philosophers; doe not only think but also affirme,  
 that quicksilver is not the matter of the stone, To  
 whom I willingly grant; And farre further they  
 avouch divers Authorities, as among others Tho:  
 Norton's authoritie for one; where in his 4<sup>th</sup>  
 Chapter hee saith, yee may not with metall  
 & quicksilver beginne, To make Elixirs w<sup>ch</sup> yee



intend to winne; Small clarkship there  
is therein, for they are not for this art;  
These words are not amiss if they were  
rightly weighed; for here it is that crude metalls  
& crude quicksilver shall never make Elixir, as  
they remaine or are in their crude matter, except  
they be before brought in their bodily compactions,  
that there by they may be the better & quicker brought  
into the viscous waters or  $\text{F}^{\text{ues}}$ : And in that behalfe  
are Thomas Norton his words, w<sup>ch</sup> in a little after,  
where hee not after his accustomed manner of most  
dark speech uttereth his meaning very plainly, as  
appeareth in these words:—

"Yet if you destroy their whole composition

"Some of the component parts may serve y<sup>e</sup> conclusion

"And that is nothing else of that one, or y<sup>t</sup> other,

"But only magnesia & Litharge, her brother."

"Litharge, magnesia"

By w<sup>ch</sup> words is given to understand, that first of all  
wee ought to make solution for bodies, or Argent: viv:  
crudum, being dissolved, are not any longer bodies, but  
dissolved liquors or  $\text{F}^{\text{ues}}$  of bodies; And therefore saith  
Riplie, in his medulla, wrighting to Markham,



Bishop of Yorke, yf that yee know how & after what  
 sort, w<sup>th</sup> the Aire or Elements of ♀ dissolved by  
 himselve, lifted up & rectified, therew<sup>th</sup> to elixirate  
 the bodie of ☉; The Artist, saith hee, shall bee a  
 searcher out of the most pretious worcke; Againe  
 in the Treatise of the Minerall Stone he hath these  
 words: Certaine philosophers fained ♀ to speake, &  
 said, I am a father of enchantments, Brother to  
 the Sunn & Sister to the Moone; I am the water of  
 life drawne out of wine, but of the quick, that is, not  
 of the vegetable, but of quick ♀; I make black &  
 white, I carry in my bellie the Sol of philosophers,  
 He that can joyne mee being dissolved, after I am  
 virgin's milk, w<sup>th</sup> my brother the ☉ should taine  
 him an hundred fould w<sup>th</sup> my sister the ☾ I shall  
 make all black bodies white; of w<sup>ch</sup> ♀ & his  
 elements separated, I finde that another philosopher  
 saith of ♀ alone, when his elements are separated, Nota  
 & againe mixed together by equall waight, is made  
 the Elixir compleate of 2 & 4: And further that this  
 is meant by ♀ common or ar. vi: hear what  
 Raimond saith; The best ♀ cometh from Mount



<sup>+</sup> Pasulan in lethern baggs, or skims of w<sup>ch</sup>  
 Geber saith, In all thy workes labour to  
 separate ♀: for hee that cannot destioie ♀  
 cannot repaire ♀; neither may you worcke there  
 w<sup>th</sup> all, untill it be dissolved; wherefore it is said as  
 afore; put not crude to worcke things; Of it only with  
 the ferment is the Elixir made w<sup>ch</sup> congealeth ar. vi.  
 & all imperfect bodies: wherefore, as Raimond  
 saith in his booke of ♀; it is never congealed;  
 But with the sulphur congealing, & of it selfe  
 congealed, And because in it being dissolved, not  
 crude there is a great secret; the philosopher saith  
 A certain thinne smoake springeth out of his  
 own vaines, w<sup>ch</sup> if it be finely gathered & againe  
 redifserted upon his own vaines, (that is, if his  
 water had out by distillation or solution &  
 againe put on his own earth, therew<sup>th</sup> all to be  
 made fluxible, & fixed; hee then causeth a  
 certaine fixation; of w<sup>ch</sup> the elixir is ingendred in  
 short space of time, ffor certainly w<sup>th</sup>out his  
 liquorous spirit the bodie Alchimick is not clenched;  
 Now touching the manner of extraction this

<sup>+</sup> Pasuran in the  
 N. E. of Java.



water from ☿ crude, there is but this only way;  
 w<sup>ch</sup> I in theoricke father from Geber & Ripley, but  
 most specially from Paracelsus; & so have I  
 seen it fall out in practise: Concerning the  
 manner of doing it, Geber, speaking of the  
 dissolving of ☉ & ☌, would have it done in the  
 water of ☿, that is, quoth hee in the water of the  
 dragon; And further saith, Quod illa aqua  
 draconis fit, that that water of the dragon ought  
 to be made, or drawne forth by alembick w<sup>th</sup> out  
 putting any other water to it; & that in drawing  
 thereof will arise a great stinck, & further will eth  
 that the ☿ be purified twice or thrice by passing  
 it through Alimbeck, before it be destilled in  
 strong fire: As touching the stinck & perilous  
 savoure, my great grandfather commanded that  
 the Artist should prepare a hood of leather w<sup>th</sup>  
 glasse eyes to blindfold or stop his eyes, nose  
 mouth, eares, & appointeth breath to be fetched  
 at ones feet, for fear of the noisome aire or  
 savour of ☿; Ripley his way of drawing cometh  
 somewhat neerer Paracelsus' way, in that his



bodie was of stone, his head of glasse; & touching the manner he saith, Put thy bodie w<sup>ch</sup> is waightie in a distillatorie of stone, & draw his sweat from him with a little spiracle as long as anything will destill; Then the vessaile being opened, let the hole coole, which being could; luting ~~fast~~ the head again, destill it, & receive more of the humor; so doing manie times until the whole corporall bodie become after the manner of clay or dirt in the bottome of the glasse; then put again on that matter the water destilled, & make it putrefie the space of 40 daies in a dunghill or balneo: W<sup>ch</sup> done destill first a white humor with a strong fire, w<sup>ch</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> worcke upon the calce of Sol, & I prepared, either upon his rone calce or earth calcined, for that of his proper earth & oile is the redd medicine made with coagulated ar. vi. as thus far goeth Ripley: But to come to that w<sup>ch</sup> Paracelsus teacheth, & that w<sup>ch</sup> is knowne proved, Take a stone bodie, & set him among a heape of coales, the bodie being well luted to the head of glasse or stone, Then make



fire until this bodie be redd fire hot, Then having  
 a hole made in the bodie afore, a little under the  
 head, w<sup>ch</sup> must be stopped w<sup>th</sup> some lute; so that  
 it may be shut & opened at your will; Take your ♀  
 or quicksilver first well purged, or lifted up by  
 Alimbeck, twice or thrice over; & by a funnel of  
 glasse, put it in by 2, 3, or 4 ounces at a time; Then  
 close fast the hole; & have your fire very hott, then  
 shall you hear a great noise in the bodie of the ♀  
 will rise over the water & fall into the receiver; w<sup>ch</sup>  
 you must afore lute verie soft to the nose of the  
 Alimbeck, & on this sort may you draw as much ♀  
 as you will, & when you have done distilling; Let  
 your bodie coole, & taking off your head, you shall  
 find in the bottome of the bodie, an earth; The w<sup>ch</sup>  
 take & calcine; for that earth is not to be taken  
 away after it is fixed; for on that earth is the  
 Stone to be made after the separation of the elements  
 out of the same liquor, or Menstruall ♀ afore said; w<sup>ch</sup>  
 must thus be done; Take the humor as it is in the  
 receiver; w<sup>ch</sup> put into a gipes egge close stopped,  
 that nothing may expire; Then set it in balneo to



putrefie for the space of 15 daies, that done  
 emptie it out into a bodie, & setting on  
 Alimbeck draw in the balneo gentlie all  
 the water that will come; & that is the Lac  
 Virginis; w<sup>ch</sup> thou must 7 times after destill in an  
 ash fire; & the oile w<sup>ch</sup> remaineth, that keep fast in  
 a glasse close stopped, for it is the fierce element of  
 the Minerall Stone; the order & manner of working  
 w<sup>th</sup> these elements to the white & redd followeth &  
 are triple; the first is w<sup>th</sup> his own earth; the 2<sup>nd</sup>  
 on ☉ & ☿; the 3<sup>rd</sup> by putrefaction; To the first, take  
 your Lac Virginis being rectified, & the earth being  
 calcined into white, dissolve the same earth into  
 Lac Virginis rectified, & being dissolved, coagulate  
 it againe w<sup>th</sup> a gentle fire, over a fixatorie, the  
 water being well stopped in a peare glafs; & so  
 put into a fixatorie, & being so dried & fixed, dissolve  
 & drie as afore; untill it will flow or yield easy  
 fusion; then may it be fermented with either the  
 oile of ☿ to the white worcke, or oile of gold to the  
 redd worcke; On this manner adjoysing to this  
 flowing gumme, being divided into 2 parts; The ☿



to the white worcke in proportion halfe to halfe; &  
 ☉ in the same proportion, the 4 parts; fire them  
 well together in a fixatorie; And when they are  
 joyned they will both flow on a fiery plate; Then  
 take of thy redd ☿, or fierie element, & pouring thereof  
 some pretie quantitie on the matter, set it well stopped  
 to dissolve in balneo; & being dissolved, place it in an  
 ash fire, to drie to powder, or rather in a fixatorie,  
 & soe you may doe; increasing your medicine by  
 dissolution & coagulation or fixation, untill it  
 will congeale no more; but remains oile, w<sup>ch</sup> is the  
 great Elixir Minerall for gold. Alchimick; Of  
 this way Riplie speaketh in his medulla; To the  
 end that Elixir may be hadd to the transmutation  
 of metall; There are sundrie waies; Of w<sup>ch</sup> the  
 first is in ☿ onlie, that is with ☿ & his owne earth  
 of them to create gumme flowing; w<sup>ch</sup> must be  
 sought of a cunning artificer; Dissolve, saith hee  
 ☿ into a milckie water; of w<sup>ch</sup> milckie water hee  
 giveth a prettie note, for there w<sup>th</sup> he affirmeth that  
 the Artist may dissolve as much other crude ☿  
 into water as hee will: But passing to the processe,



he addeth the separation in these words;  
 Let this dissolved liquor be put to dissolve  
 in an easy fire, & it shall distill our Virgin's  
 Milke cleare & cristalline where<sup>th</sup> all bodies  
 may be dissolved into their first matter, & this water  
 is of silverie colour: w<sup>ch</sup> if it were fixed with his  
 earthlie faeces calcined, & againe dissolved in a  
 quantitie of his water remaining againe and so  
 congealed & dissolved until it pierce & flow; it  
 should make the Elixir on all bodies imperfect, as  
 Ar:vi: & others into new white & redd; & so is made  
 of this <sup>10</sup> Liqueur or water permanent &c, & touching  
 the procefs of this worcke hee saith; And because when  
 I is dissolved, the elements are separable from it, a  
 competent putrefaction had; after the white liquor  
 a golden humor shall ensue, or much like unto  
 redd, w<sup>ch</sup> w<sup>th</sup> a little ferment to the gumm of the  
 aforesaid white stone being added, shall bee w<sup>th</sup>  
 that golden humor imbibed & brought into the  
 redd Elixir, w<sup>ch</sup> shall transmute & elixirate all  
 bodies into perfect O & D, if it be handled as  
 aforesaid; And so is that first manner accomplished.



The 2<sup>nd</sup> is in ♀ & the white bodie to the white worcke, & with the redd bodie to the redd worcke; that is with the prepared calces of ☉ & ☿, Namely, that the calce be prepared after the manner as shall be hereafter shewed in fermentation; When therefore the calces be prepared, put them in a circulatorie in Ash fire, put thereon a prettie quantity of Lac Virginis & so circulate them into powder, having first dissolved them in balneo, but far better would it be done in Gemmisaries after the manner of the vegetable accortation aforesaid, And may so be handled in all points; for the third manner, which is by putrefaction, w<sup>ch</sup> Riplie plainly sheweth in these words; Moreover when ♀ shall be dissolved, dissolve in it a little of the redd ferment, & put all into Kimia<sup>†</sup>, sealed with the philosopher's knot; & with an easie fire, draw the chariot of the 4 elements through the depths of the sea, till when the clouds are gone into the dright, there shall shine & appeare a matter like to fishes eyes; then by the space of thirty daies following let it be made redd in a mighty fire till it seeme to melt like flowing wax; Then it is apt to convert all bodies into pure gold; And this

† Kimenna, ampulla,  
or matrass



Medicine may be multiplied with his proper humidities, by convenient solutions & coagulations, And thus is the way plain to elixirate with  $\Phi$  only; Another way is there also to dissolve  $\Phi$  into water, w<sup>ch</sup> is called the sharp vinegar of philosophers; or the water of the sea; Of w<sup>ch</sup> Thomas Norton (though enigmatically enough) maketh mention in his sixth chapter, where he speaketh of such liquors as apt the stone, hath these words: -

Other men say no liquors from above

Descended better than such as cunners love

By w<sup>ch</sup> hee signified the waters of the sea, that is the water of their  $\Phi$  sublimate; w<sup>ch</sup> otherwise Ripley termeth sharp vinegar, & hath white faeces & serveth as for putrefaction with water upon the calce of Lune, did Ripley make Elixir as appeareth in the 9 works he did at Ester gate where in his 4<sup>th</sup> worck hee saith was upon the calce of Lune with most sharp vinegar, w<sup>ch</sup> is our pure water of the sea; The order of the worcking there w<sup>th</sup> is on this wise: Take the  $\Phi$  well purged, & sublime it thrice from Vitrioll



& combust salt, & once more from Allom; Then  
 beate or grinde it small & rubb it up & downe on a  
 broad pewter platter, & let your sublimate so stand  
 in a cool place to dissolve, & it will turne to water;  
 Take that water & filter it oftentimes, then distill  
 it, & so rectifie it 7 times; With this water dissolve  
 his owne earth w<sup>ch</sup> remaineth after the first Nota  
 distillation being afore calcined into white, & so  
 dissolve it & fixe it often times untill it be fixed &  
 flow, for to that end are the waters of Ripley, where  
 hee saith; A good quantity of the sharp vineger  
 being destilled by filter, Let destillation be made  
 by Nature, from his faeces & let the faeces be  
 taken & with a lent fire be dried up & fixed in a  
 phiol stopped; then being iterated, let them be  
 dissolved in his own water & let the water be  
 destilled againe & his faeces may be fixed; So  
 continuing solutions & fixations until you may  
 have the medicine fixed & flowing, w<sup>ch</sup> is to be  
 fermented in this manner; Let the medicine be  
 dissolved in his owne water by himselfe; & let the  
 white calx of D also be destilled with the same

water in an other vessels; Then let the solutions be mingled together & fixed together, & doe with this as aforesaid in the other; Also out of the vinegar, if it be convenient, lie putrefied for 10 days in balneo, thereout may the elements be separated, to serve for the uses afore shewed; And therefore saith Ripley; Let there also be made water of .iv. vi. sublimed, as you know; w<sup>ch</sup> is called our sharp vinegar; & let the calx of white or red ferment bee dissolved with vulgar dissolution; untill it bee cleare water, w<sup>ch</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> the stone shall be fermented off you list; And thus I trust I have sufficiently declared the practise of the Mineral Stone.

Finis



Heere beginneth the Third Treatise  
of the Key of Alchimie containing  
The Animal Stone

Time now aprocheth, that according to the  
predemonstrated division, in the preamble of  
my booke I shew forth the manner of the animal  
stone, pte as I have seen, part as I have found  
written, & although it might seem a thing  
incredible unto them; wch have fallen hetherto  
into smale consideration of the worcke of  
Nature, & unto myself also, at the first verie  
difficult; when I waied it according to common  
sense, or after the common first face; for who  
or what is hee that, seeking to phisick or  
amend the metallick sickness of metalls,  
therely to convert them into perfect bodies,  
would ever imagin to deale, w<sup>th</sup> bloud, whose  
substance is of a farre other composition, & in  
shew contrarie to mettalllicall or minerall  
kinde; Wherefore I answer that as at the first,  
it seemeth a matter very unapt & unfit, So if

it be throughly laid downe & wisely pondered  
 after the sound ground & principles of our  
 philosophers; it will shew itself otherwise; for  
 like as the diamond taken from the mine is to  
 the ignorant of little value & estimation & being  
 polished, is greatly esteemed of the Lapidaries;  
 So the animal stone proceeding from the blood of  
 man, afore it be polished, that is, afore the cause  
 be laid open & known for the secret working  
 thereof, may appear at the first shew to be a  
 thing, darck, & obscure; by view of dissemblable  
 likenes, in kind of metalllicall substance; And  
 because I will as shortly, as I can come to the  
 touch of the matter I heere demand these  
 questions, w<sup>ch</sup> being throughly & diligently  
 serched out, will not only give great delight, but  
 also yeeld perfect prooffe thereof, to come therefore  
 to the demand, I aske two questions, whereon  
 mettalls consist, & what is the first matter of  
 mettalls; Which answered trulie, the troth  
 shall appeare. To the first, I say, that  
 whatsoever doth consist of even & equal substance



may be made & brought by course of Nature to  
 the selfe same matters, when bloud therefore w<sup>th</sup>  
 mettalls, having the communitie of substance,  
 may be brought to the selfe same matter, wherein  
 the communitie of their substance lieth, namely,  
 Sal, Sulphur &  $\text{Mercurius}$ , w<sup>ch</sup>, seeing it falleth out so  
 in mettalls, that w<sup>th</sup> out it there can be neither in  
 his proper mine increase or grow, nor above earth  
 either. suffer the benefit of healepe by art, except  
 it be brought & divided into the salt, sulphur,  
 &  $\text{Mercurius}$ , wherefore, if the generation & alteration of  
 mettalls, be in salt, sulphur &  $\text{Mercurius}$ ; then must  
 salt, sulphur &  $\text{Mercurius}$  serve for generation of  
 mettalls; And seeing therefore that in bloud  
 there is salt, sulphur &  $\text{Mercurius}$  no doubt but the salt,  
 sulphur &  $\text{Mercurius}$ , being perfect, may serve, supply &  
 fullfill the dutie & part of salt, sulphur &  $\text{Mercurius}$ ;  
 so to the first question I conclude, that bloud may  
 serve for matter of the stone if it be by art  
 brought to the perfection of Nature required in  
 that behalfe; for the second demand I aske wheth<sup>r</sup>  
 ought else is to be required in this art for

transmutation; save only pure water & pure earth: Wherefore, saith Raimond, our gold & our silver are but our two mines &c, That is our pure water & our pure earth; Wherefore, seeing that pure water & pure earth are the materialls of the metallick kind, To the 2<sup>nd</sup> I determine that the pure water & the pure earth, w<sup>ch</sup> is & are found bloud, may serve for materiall of the stone: ffor so witnesse Ripley in his concordance upon the words of Hermes & Aristotle; Who writeth thus, Although many have imagined that this worcke may be done of heares & bloud, &c; w<sup>ch</sup> have imagined falsely, & true praps, if the elements should therefrom be separated, for of heares & bloud, inasmuch as it is heares, & inasmuch as it is bloud, may it be made; but yet of elements; so that if elements be separated, it appeareth in this that it may serve for the stone: Indeepe of any good to be done w<sup>th</sup> his ♀; I think little, if it be separated; but if bloud may be brought into sulphur of nature, then no question that



Sulphur is as good an earth as may be possible;  
 & therefore writeth Guido; of the earth there is no  
 more matter nor care to be had; so it be fixed,  
 neither can I deny but That the elements separated  
 from  
 man's blood are verie medicinable & comfortable  
 for nature; for so writeth Raimond in his booke  
 of quintessence; & Rupescissus in his canons &  
 Arnold in the booke he wrote to James of Toledo,  
 intreating of the blood of man, concerning the  
 creation of sulphur to be had out of man's blood;  
 The manner is plaine & easie to be found out  
 by Ripley, both in the 12 gates, as also in his  
 medulla, in the treatise of the animal stone;  
 where as touching the matter, he noteth to be in  
 man; & seemeth him μικρόκοσμος; the little world,  
 & shewing the choice of the matter, he willeth it  
 to be had out of a man of Mars, that is, out  
 of a chollerick complexion, & for the state of man's  
 bodie, had from a healthy & sound man, for  
 the regard of the time & season of the yeare, in  
 March, for the prooffe of the worcke; in this sort:  
 Take (saith hee) the blood of a sound vaine, &

The worcke  
 man's blood

of man

emptying or taking the superfluous waterishness  
therefrom, put it in a lynes egge sealed, to  
putrefie in the fire of the first degree, where let  
it stand a long season, untill it become black;  
That done, take it out & set it in ashes, where  
drying up, it will bubble, in w<sup>ch</sup> bubble there  
will shew & appear colours innumerable, until  
it become white, Then in a strong fire for 30  
daies, make him redd; if for the redd worcke  
& then is it Sulphur of Nature: & That excellling  
all other things or Sulphurs: & Thereupon breaking  
out into a great wondring; hee saith; O Marvaile  
more marvailous than any marvailes; for it  
hath the nature of perfect Sulphur; w<sup>ch</sup> to  
make Elixir, imbibe this Sulphur w<sup>th</sup> the redd  
& vegetable, till it be fixed & flowing, & give him  
his ferment of O in the 4<sup>th</sup> proportion; fixe them  
under fire, w<sup>ch</sup> may be multiplied as the vegetable  
or minerall, And is then the great Elixir, for  
this manner of working until the white Sulphur  
heare, heare what Ripley saith: Take this  
one thing, this hidden stone, him putrefie;



Wash him in his own broth, till white hee become;  
That done, see thou ferment him wittlie.

Of all thy worcke soe heere is whole & some;  
On this way therefore it appeareth that the Stone  
may be made of man's blood; w<sup>ch</sup> for that it  
cometh of man; tis said to be animal; Thus  
farre have I proved; That I have seene it black  
& further am not yet able to say for that this quarter  
of a year I have not seen it w<sup>th</sup> this manner of  
working, I end the animal as touching the  
bloud of man; To come therefore to the other  
part w<sup>ch</sup> Ripley speaketh of from the words of  
Marie the prophets; Whereby it falleth out that  
Marie by the animal stone understood a fixed  
earth, w<sup>ch</sup> earth was the calcined earth of egge  
shells; What will some then say; how can this  
be true; seeing that kinde ought to be joined with  
kinde; w<sup>ch</sup> cannot be for that egge shells are not  
of a metalllicall kinde, I answer that in this  
respect, they are of kind for that one fixed thing  
or matter hath affinitie to another fixed matter;  
so that in the unitie of their fixedness, they are

of kind, & are not therefore contrarie effect; That  
 earth assuredly is most best for our intent, that  
 is most void & exempt of humiditie superfluous  
 namelie, in w<sup>ch</sup> there is least ♀; W<sup>ch</sup> is in the  
 egge shell; ffor all that w<sup>ch</sup> is moist, hath  
 nature turned into the white & into the yelke, &  
 that w<sup>ch</sup> is most drie hath it turned into the shell  
 w<sup>ch</sup> is of colour white; ffor that, that heate  
 worcking in drie bodies, hath ingendered  
 whiteness, for otherwise the <sup>shell</sup> should have been black  
 & tender; ffor that heat worcking in moist bodies,  
 causeth blackness; & that other earths are more  
 meet for us than our owne earth: Heare what  
 Raymond saith, his own earth is seldom or  
 never naturall for him: Guido likewise writing  
 to the Bishop, sheweth that there is no force what  
 earth it bee, so that it be fixed; Therefore hee  
 commandeth the first earth to be cast away; w<sup>ch</sup>  
 place Ripley proveth to bee meant; when that  
 the Artist will make the stone of other fixed  
 earth besides his owne; w<sup>ch</sup> at this time is the  
 philosopher's intent; that shorter worcke may



be had by planting our ♀ in a more fixed bodie  
 then his owne; And therefore writeth Alphidius;  
 The forces from w<sup>ch</sup> the water was drawne, are to be  
 throune away, & cast away, for that they are all  
 of no value; & his ♀ must be planted in another  
 subtil earth; out of what bodie this earth fixed  
 must be had, & what that bodie is, Ripley  
 sheweth it to be egge shells; expounding the words  
 of Marie, w<sup>ch</sup> she speaketh of the mountaines to  
 be meant by egge shells; w<sup>ch</sup> are little hills, or  
 mountaines; There Marie saith that the bodie is  
 taken for the little hills or mountaines, w<sup>ch</sup> bodie  
 is white & cleere; not suffering motion or corruption  
 & is ingendred between male & female; Out of w<sup>ch</sup>  
 of Marie's works Ripley found this, I know not;  
 But in that treatise of Marie w<sup>ch</sup> passed between  
 her & Aros the philosopher, as I did find it reported  
 in Posinus ad episcopum savatantam; are these  
 words; Recipe herbam: & take, saith hee the herbe  
 that is white, cleere, honorable, & growing up on  
 the little hills, w<sup>ch</sup> Ripley affirmeth to be egge  
 shells; & of that herbe shee afterwarde saith that

not ment<sup>d</sup>ly I ang<sup>l</sup>  
 du Fresnoy

it is a true bodie not flying the fire: for the process  
 of the worcke she agreeth somewhat with Ripley.  
 But to remove all doubt<sup>ts</sup> what earth it should  
 bee that our Eagle (i our ♀) should rest on:  
 Aristotle teacheth us naming it as indeede it is  
 by his owne name; saying; I will name it thee  
 by his owne name; wherew<sup>th</sup> the common people  
 name it, & that is the end of the egge; w<sup>ch</sup> being  
 calcined & his skins removed, saith Ripley is  
 the whitest earth, & will longest abide fire; As  
 I have scene; And that it cannot bee ♀ sublimat  
 whom some would, the sublimatories to be  
 little hills; Marie's words are plaine in two  
 sorts: for that she saith it groweth upon the  
 hills, w<sup>ch</sup> sublimate doth not but within the hills;  
 And further (saith shee) is a bodie w<sup>ch</sup> will  
 abide the fire, w<sup>ch</sup> sublimate will not doe; but flie  
 the fire; & vanish away in smoake, To come to  
 an end of this animal stone, let us set forth his  
 practise: wherein hee saith, the little hills or the  
 eggs of hennes, whose shells separated from  
 their skins, & dried up after their washing,



worke

ought to be calcined untill they have the whiteness  
of the snow & the attomouse subtiltie; The  
ablution of w<sup>ch</sup> is after this sort, seeth the eggs  
untill they be verie hard; then let them be subtilly  
barked or pilled off, so that they may be parted  
from their skins, as much as is possible, then put  
the fragments of these shells in the strong lie of  
brine & ashes; so made with much salt; & let  
them there stand for eight daies, every day  
rubbing them with your hands, that their slime  
may be hadd away: Afterward, let them be  
washed in water & their skins w<sup>ch</sup> flote above  
be taken away; & let the shells w<sup>ch</sup> remaine  
ponderously in the bottome, bee dried on a table  
in the sunn; Afterward let them bee calcined in  
a furnace of reverberation, even as much as they  
may possible, untill they become only of white  
colour, & in manner of a subtil matter, & them  
keep for this use, because that earth exceedeth  
all earths of the world, for that it shall be more  
meete for thy worcke then any other; seeing that  
gold nor silver can abide so great fire & daile



examination as can this earth, let  
 therefore our mundified  $\text{S}$  be planted  
 in the earth after they are rectified, that  
 is to the white worcke, white  $\text{S}$ , yt. to the  
 redd worcke, redd  $\text{S}$ , that is the oile of the stone;  
 w<sup>ch</sup> must be put upon this earth; & so in a  
 circulatorie circulated upon him untill it be  
 fusible, w<sup>ch</sup> would verie well bee done in the  
 Chrackell or Gemmisarie & when it will so  
 pierce & flow; then ferment it as in the other  
 Elixir; & by solution & coagulation increase  
 it; And this manner of working accordeth w<sup>th</sup>  
 the words of Marie: saying, vitrifica super  
 illud Kybrick or  $\text{S}$  & that is, vitrificate  
 or harden upon it Kybrick &  $\text{S}$ , Kybrick  
 is gold brought unto ferment &  $\text{S}$  is the  
 two  $\text{S}$ , for so Ripley interpreted it; where hee  
 saith; ffrom the works of Marie; Make thy water  
 like the runnings water; Of the two  $\text{S}$  &  
 $\text{S}$ ; that is the two  $\text{S}$ : w<sup>ch</sup> Marie biddeth  
 to be vitrified upon the fixed bodie; & to be  
 made liquid by the secret [fire] of Nature in a

Kybrick =  $\text{S}$  or ferment



vepsaile of philosophie; By vitrification she  
meaneth to have it dried up: w<sup>ch</sup> must bee  
done in ashes; for so did Ripley it in his first  
worcke; w<sup>ch</sup> was as he affirmeth upon the calce  
of the little hills with the water of the menstue,  
that is with the ardent water for the white; for  
so he did it for the white & in his accurtations  
upon Raimond he set it to circulate in drie  
ash fire; Thus therefore in this sort have wee  
brought the Animal stone to be Elixir.

Finis



Here beginneth the Fourth  
Treatise of the  
Key of Alchimie  
& containeth the  
Manner of Fermentation

In the three afore Treatises, are shewed the making of the stones, namelie, vegetable, minerall, & Animall; wherefore that we now come to accomplish the same in their height of perfection, this place is most convenient, for that thereby the treatises passed may be thoroughly finished into Elisirs as well as the residue w<sup>ch</sup> are yet to follow, I the mixed & transparent stone: wherefore I have referred this middle & 4<sup>th</sup> place to treatise of fermentation; as well for the accomplishing of the stones passed, as for the finishing of those to come; Let us therefore returne to speak of fermentations; The philosophers speaking of their secret worcke of Nature to bring their Elisirs to effect, have likened the composition of the Elisir to the creation & framing of Man:



who consisteth of body, spirit, & soule; Even so  
their stone for divers likely semblables, they  
affirme to consist of bodie, spirit, & soule; Of  
the bodie & spirit we have sufficiently spoken  
abreadie; We will heere therefore speake of the  
soule: Know therefore that even as the bodie  
cannot live or move to doe & use any act w<sup>th</sup> out  
the benefit of the soule, neither can be framed  
or brought to life, without the commixtion of  
the soule, & the soule being againe yielded  
up to the place whence it came, the bodie  
remaineth dead, deprived of all action &  
becommeth a carcass; so the stone, though  
it can never so lightlie peyrse & flow, yet can  
it never become Elixir, w<sup>th</sup> out it becommixed  
with the soule: w<sup>ch</sup> is the ferment: for otherwise  
it would lie dead & be of no effect or vallew,  
for transmutation; And therefore they wander  
far out of the way w<sup>ch</sup> object that the stone is  
one thing; & how we add thereto nothing that  
is strange or forraine, save only remove  
superfluousness, & therefore would have the



Elixir to be made without gold, or  
 silver: Indeepe if they know the  
 difference between the stone & Elixir, it  
 might be true: ffor in the stone there is nothing  
 but himself, but when they meane thereby the  
 Elixir, then can it not bee; for that there cannot  
 be any Elixir without the addition of gold or  
 silver, And yet saith Raimond, gold & silver  
 are not foraine or strange; And more at large  
 in writing of the stone, Raimond saith that  
~~not~~ without ferment, Sol & Lune shall not be  
 brought to pass: for that they are the forme of the  
 stone: for otherwise our vegetable  $\gamma$  is not of  
 himselfe sufficient to make & forme the stone:  
 for that it is not his to give that which is  
 appropriate unto another; & is the proprietic  
 of that vegetable  $\gamma^e$  w<sup>ch</sup> is in Sol & Lune by  
 nature, And in the latter end of the first question  
 in his Questionarie, he concludeth that of  
 necessitie: Alchimie consisteth of Gold, silver &  
 $\gamma$  vegetable, w<sup>ch</sup> hee affirmeth to bee true, reall &  
 materiall essence thereof; An other objection w<sup>ch</sup>



seemeth of greater force they gather of Rasis' words, & for better prooffe thereof, they introduce this simile or example; The words of Rasis are these, our gold & silver are not gold & silver common, & therefore gold & silver are not ferment; These words will I answer by the very words of Raimond, where hee himselfe answereth it after this manner, saying that in these words there are two things given us to understand; first that it is common gold & after to teach us that though common gold is the matter of the ferment; yet wee are not there w<sup>th</sup> all to ferment, untill it be altered & otherwise reduced; & then saith hee it cannot be called ☉; for that it be altered; & so are Rasis' words to be understood: And to the like effect are the words of Ripley, where hee citeth the philosopher's words in that very point; saying, Our lincture is drawne from a vile thing & is indued w<sup>th</sup> an other much more noble thing; for that we doe ferment it w<sup>th</sup> gold common; And therefore hee saith that all ambiguitie may be removed therefrom, you



must know of certaintie & beleve me  
 that the Stone may be finished in the  
 white & redd, both w<sup>ch</sup> spring out of  
 one roote, w<sup>ch</sup> out common gold or silver, but  
 it can never bee made Elixir of the Stone, but by  
 putting to of common gold & silver: w<sup>ch</sup> ought to  
 be altered & requickned w<sup>th</sup> the ♀ of our Stone; &  
 to be lifted into christalline sulphur & fixed: &  
 part of that golden sulphur to be made redd, &  
 other part of that by the oile of the sulphur of  
 silver, to be kept in his whiteness, & both sulphur  
 of the gold & silver to be oilified: w<sup>ch</sup> two oiles  
 the sulphur of other bodies w<sup>ch</sup> are to be counted  
 as it were of other middle matter, between ♀ &  
 ferment, ought to bee fermented, untill they yeelde  
 easie fusion, flowing; of a gummy nature, making  
 both the Elixirs, scilicet white & redd; The  
 ferment of w<sup>ch</sup> cannot be called the common, but  
 ferment philosophicall i ferment of fferments;  
 that is not of common ferment, but must be  
 taken philosophically altered into new qualleties;  
 in w<sup>ch</sup> all men almost erre, fermenting it with



waters, & oiles drawne forth of bodies not altered,  
 perceivng not the true doctrine of Raimond;  
 Saying of nothing that is white or redd, which  
 Nature hath formed, ought Elixir to bee made, or  
 can bee made, untill it shall pass the philosopher's  
 wheele: So that the first qualities destroyed, the  
 second qualities are to be brought in; by our  
 weasterie: And on this wise are the philosophers  
 so<sup>e</sup> to be understood: w<sup>ch</sup> seem to the ignorant to  
 disagree; And thus are their varieties concorded  
 & Rasis' words answered; To come to the example  
 whereby they seeme to prove the words objected,  
 is thus; & I find it both objected & answered in  
 Clangor Buccinae, where is said that even as  
 bread w<sup>ch</sup> is once leavened & baked is perfect in  
 his estate or being; & is come to the end of his  
 perfection: so that There w<sup>th</sup> all, wee can leaven,  
 or ferment no more; so in gold w<sup>ch</sup> is pure, & by  
 examination of fire brought into a fixed & firme  
 bodie, & there w<sup>th</sup> all is impossible to ferment any  
 more; To answer the premises; it followeth even  
 in the next words; Nisi habeatur q<sup>o</sup>, Except



the first matter of mettalls be hadd into  
w<sup>ch</sup> it must be resolved, & into divisible  
elements, w<sup>ch</sup> words I take doe rather serve  
to confirm the exposition of Ripley: Then ought  
at all to refell the same: for if it be not of gold  
common, except it be altered, & yet of gold it  
must bee, y<sup>t</sup> it must bee of gold, but yet altered;  
And therefore not as I know some phantasticallie  
imagine to have it fermented w<sup>th</sup> the marchasites  
of gold: And that it is a lonelie gold, that is the  
Soule & ferment of the Stone, Let us view what  
Clangor Buccinoe hath in that behalf in his 32.  
36. 38. 40. 62. 65. 66. pages, where for the first  
hee saith; speaking of the coagulation of  $\Psi$ :  
Take coagulum  $\Psi$ , Such coagulation ought  
to bee done w<sup>th</sup>  $\odot$  &  $\oslash$  dissolved in  $\Psi$ , but yet  
only  $\oslash$  to the white worcke, &  $\odot$  both to white &  
redd; Againe in the next alledged; Item  
tinctura: Also the tincture is the composition of  
the stone of fire & Aire, of gold or of silver: Either  
thus: It is a certeine compound of the fire & Aire  
of gold, or of silver: gold to the redd, & silver to the



white: & in the page a little after, the Elixir of  
 philosophers is made of three things, of the Stone  
 Lunarie, Solarie & ☿<sup>ue</sup>: In the Lunarie the white  
 Sulphur; & the Stone of ☿ embraceth both matures  
 white & redd: In 38 fac matrimonium & Joine  
 matrimonie betweene the redd man & his white  
 wife, & then shalt thou have all the masterie;  
 The philosophers stone riseth up from a wild  
 matter into a most pretious treasure: That is  
 from the sperme of gold by act of generation  
 projected into the matrice of ☿: w<sup>ch</sup> hapneth by  
 the first commixion, wherefore it is said that  
 when Sol shall be compounded w<sup>th</sup> his like,  
 scilicet Mercury; & t shall be a pregnant planet:  
 & in 40 The whole benefit of this Art is in Sol &  
 ☿: for indeed they being joined together in one,  
 makes the philosophers stone, & have infinite  
 Tincture; ffor of the bodie is fetched out a colour  
 more redd then blood; Againe in the 62: ffor  
 that as the philosophers say, without ferment  
 there is no perfect Tincture: even as good bread  
 cannot be w<sup>th</sup> out fermented past: so is it in



our stone: Seeing ~~as~~ the ferment is as  
 the soule, w<sup>ch</sup> giveth life unto the  
 dead imperfect body, by means of the  
 spirit comming betweene; w<sup>ch</sup> is ♀: &  
 hereby afterward; there is no other ferment but  
 gold as well to the white as the redd Elixir: I  
 only to the white elixir; namely gold or silver  
 of philosophers, not gold & silver naturall:  
 altered therefore: Last of all in 55. 56., hee  
 saith the ferment is the soule; w<sup>ch</sup> by means of  
 water giveth life to the imperfect bodie; w<sup>ch</sup>  
 hee afore had not; And it also bringeth into  
 a better forme, And again if you mingle not  
 ferment with Elixir; The bodie shall not be  
 coloured as it ought: for because that without  
 ferment shall neither ☉ nor ☿ come forth:  
 Hermes saith that there is never true tincture  
 without the redd stone, Avicene saith that ☉  
 tincteth not except it be first tincted; & that it  
 doth give tincture: I old, saith hee, is held to  
 be both the bodie & ferment; ffor the Elixirs  
 both white & redd in scala philosophorum, I



finde written: ferment is double, one to the white  
 & one to the redd; To the white, ☽, & to the redd, ☉:  
 Plato speaking of the Stone; saith that except  
 there be that in the stone w<sup>ch</sup> amendeth the stone,  
 wee shall never have that wee seeke; wherefore  
 wee give this in charge, that the stone be joyned w<sup>th</sup>  
 the bodie that it may ingender the like, that is  
 w<sup>th</sup> meere gold & silver: w<sup>ch</sup> are the ferments of  
 your ffinal Elixir: concluding therefore that  
 there is no other ferment besides ☉ & ☽: Wee will  
 to the practick, ending with this one saying out of  
 the Rosarie; where it is written that hee w<sup>ch</sup>  
 goeth about to seeke any tincture w<sup>th</sup> out ☉ or ☽,  
 is likened to a man that would climb up a  
 ladder without steps or roundles; There are  
 divers & sundrie waies to prepare the ferments;  
 of w<sup>ch</sup> at his time & in his place; I speake but of  
 two waies: ffor that the 3<sup>rd</sup> waie must of  
 necessity be touched in the next treatise of the  
 mist Stone: The first is of the preparation to  
 make the ferment of ferment; w<sup>ch</sup> is the long way  
 in putrefaction, The other is the dissolution of ☉

with the Lac Virginis minerall, or w<sup>th</sup> the sharpe  
 vinegar; whereof wee speake in the Minerall  
 Stone; To the first: therefore take your gold, &  
 having well purged it w<sup>th</sup> Antimonie: as every  
 common goldsmith knoweth, let him be beaten  
 into foliate or leaf gold: Then let it be corroded  
 in corrosive water called Aqua fortis made in  
 this wise; Take vitrioll, otherwise green copperose,  
 & to him joyn half his waight of salt Petre,  
 grinde them very finelie together & put them to  
 distill in a retort of earth; & at the first make  
 lent fire until the faint water be gone, then change  
 the receiver & lute fast a great & long receiver  
 thereto & make & increase the fire stronger, &  
 receive all the water that cometh up in a redd  
 fume; for that is the pure part of the strong water  
 w<sup>ch</sup> if it be 3 or 4 times rectified, distilling it  
 over in ash fire; then is it very well able to  
 corrode  $\Delta$  but not  $\odot$ , except it be fortified with  
 Sal Armoniack, or combust salt, w<sup>ch</sup> is the  
 better; You must thus fortifie your strong water  
 w<sup>th</sup> combust salt, Take the salt of Burwage, & q Borage



oyle of ☉

calcine it in an earthen pot untill it be burned  
 white, in a common fire of coles, then grinde it on  
 a marble stone into fine subtil powder, that  
 done you must dissolve a good quantitie thereof  
 in the corrosive water, & in a strong fire of sand  
 distill the whole together; & so do with new salt  
 twice or thrice more; Then into the water put  
 your leafe gold to dissolve, & when you see that  
 the corrosive water ceaseth to bubble & boile; set  
 it on a few ashes in the furnace, & when you have  
 so corroded the gold as much as you list; Then  
 take that water which is of a golden colour verie  
 beautifull in the eye, & in ash fire draw the  
 corrosive water therefrom, then in the bottome will  
 the oyle of gold remaine, most faire in sight, on  
 w<sup>ch</sup> put againe other new water: for once more; &  
 draw 3 or 4 times, then shall you have your gold  
 verie faire in oile; & well corroded: w<sup>ch</sup> if ye  
 touch with bare hands, they will be of a faire purple  
 staine; And thereon riseth the words of Avicene;  
 Gold doth not tinct except it be afore tinted; But  
 to proceed unto that, wherein resteth the great secret

Take a good quantity, of common fountaine  
 water distilled, & pour it up on the oile of gold;  
 w<sup>ch</sup> will then descend to the bottome like graines  
 of salt, though not of that colour; vapor away  
 therefore or evacuate warilie the water from it;  
 & drie the matter remaining; w<sup>ch</sup> put in a  
 cencible to calcine for the space of 8 days in  
 furnace of reverberation; first with a lent fire,  
 after with an indifferent, & last of all with a  
 strong fire, untill the water augmenting, &  
 increasing, become like sponges; of this proceſs  
 only speaketh Ripley in his little bosome booke,  
 where hee saith calces of ☉ & ☿ are made five  
 waies; first with common <sup>fine</sup> & common salt;  
 Secondlie, w<sup>th</sup> strong corrosive of vitrioll &  
 salt peter in w<sup>ch</sup> they receive solution; unto  
 whose solution let distilled water of the fountaine  
 be put, & the calx shall descend into the bottome  
 of the glasse, in forme like unto grains of salt:  
 Take these graines & calcine them as is said  
 & so forth; In like sort is to be done with Lune;  
 save there to put no salt to the corrosive, And

†  
 q what.



thus are the <sup>calces</sup> calces prepared: If w<sup>ch</sup> to make  
 Sulphure of nature for the great ferment, doe  
 thus; Take the sponges aforesaid; Make them  
 into powder, & dissolve them in your Lunaris<sup>i</sup>  
 vegetable, or ardent water, being not gone so far  
 as Lunarie, pouring it on the calce untill it be  
 coloured w<sup>th</sup> the tincture of gold, & soe doing it  
 untill all the tincture be extracted, Then put the  
 water with the tincture together in balneo for  
 10 daies, & at the tenth daies end draw off the  
 water of all the water from it, & leaving the oile  
 in the bottome; Which will then be verie thinne  
 & subtil, put that into a gipes egge sealed,  
 to putrefie; (provided always, that some small  
 part of the water may be left with the gold in  
 putrefaction) Which gipes egge must be placed  
 in Balneo for 150 daies, untill it be converted  
 into white sulphur; first having passed the  
 colours: for Ripley then saith that the oile of ☉  
 is so simple of itselfe, & the bodie soe open, that  
 then working in moist bodies, ingendreth  
 blacknesse w<sup>ch</sup> all the philosophers for the most

<sup>i</sup> q. Butyr ☉<sup>ii</sup>, or  
 more likely ☿<sup>v</sup>

Nota

part appoint to bee had at the end of 40 daies,  
 yet some appoint so, yet heere must I give a note  
 out of Raimond's treatise of the greater worck, or  
 philosophicall tree, written in his 3<sup>d</sup> distinction  
 of his booke of Quintessence, for the better  
 understanding of the colours in putrefaction,  
 hee saith; *Da igitur sibi ignem &c.* give him  
 his fire in this sort successivelie & without any  
 intermissions, untill hee come by *fs* to *E*: that  
 is by dissolution to alteration: for that then  
 beginneth another colour to be ingendred, w<sup>ch</sup> is  
 black; yet think it not to be so black coloured as  
 the Sloe, or Bullas, but that that colour is rather of  
 the colour of an ill rotten pomegranate: And after  
 you see the show or token of colour; understand  
 that then there is conjunction, & love knot knit  
 between the spirit & the bodie: And as this is in  
 the redd: so is there the like in the white bodie;  
 And saith the Artist ought to note that the colour  
 differs in generation of our Infant; for the colour  
 of the white falleth under another condition: for  
 first of all, his colour of putrefaction is of



greenness mixed with redness, & from thence they  
 both come to bee (in their own times) Sulphurs of  
 Nature; Of w<sup>ch</sup> the white is then to be taken out  
 of putrifaction; & to be brought by circulation  
 of his D<sup>ie</sup> upon him into water or oile: w<sup>ch</sup> is  
 ferment of ferments & oile incombustible for the  
 white worcke; w<sup>th</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> the Sulphurs of bodies must  
 be fermented w<sup>th</sup> all for the white worcke; The  
 manner how shall follow after wee have done;  
 & brought the red Sulphur of gold to be ferment of  
 ferments, & oile incombustible; When therefore y<sup>r</sup>  
 Sulphur of ☉ is white; part from him that dammed  
 faces w<sup>ch</sup> remaine in the bottome of the glasse  
 belowe; Then put them into another gipes egge,  
 & place him in an ash fire for 30 daies, increasing  
 y<sup>r</sup> fire from 10 daies to 10 daies until the terme of  
 30 daies; then in balneo dissolve or circulate y<sup>r</sup>  
 redd Sulphurs w<sup>th</sup> the oile or fire of the vegetable  
 stone; untill it stand liquid, or be brought into  
 oile; w<sup>ch</sup> is then redd ferment of ferments & oile  
 incombustible for the red worcke; With these  
 oiles & ferments are all stones to be fermented; The

fixation

manner of doing is divers; whereof I will set downe two: The first is that when you have brought your Sulphur into oiles very liquid, draw therefrom in a Limbeck as much  $\frac{1}{2}$  of that w<sup>ch</sup> you put on as you can convenientlie; then take the sulphurs of other bodies: yf it bee to the redd worcke, three parts, & of the ferment so dissolved, one part: off to the white halfe to halfe: let this be done in a peare glasse; w<sup>ch</sup> being very close sealed, put it for two daies to dissolve in Balneo: After that take out the glasse, & put it in a fixatorie there to fixe under fire untill it be fixed & will flow; w<sup>ch</sup> prove & if it will not, let him stand in fixation till it will so doe: & then is the Elixir of perfect virtue, after it shall be augmented in qualitie: It<sup>sh</sup> shall be shewed when we touch augmentation & projection; As concerning the other way of fermentation, dissolve both the sulphurs of the bodie, & the sulphur of the ferments with their proper  $\frac{1}{2}$  <sup>pieces</sup>, scilicet, white to white & red to red; being so dissolved, draw off halfe the  $\frac{1}{2}$  you put on; & putting the residue of the solutions together, fixe them in a fixatorie, as is



aforesaid, & until they be Elixirs, & this is the most  
 noble way of fermentation: w<sup>ch</sup> can never faile;  
 The other way of fermentation is of less labour & will  
 be accomplished in little space; After y<sup>e</sup> gold &  
 silverie calx is brought to calx as is aforesaid,  
 dissolve the calces of the white with the Lac Virginis  
 minerall; if redd with the fierie element, & soe  
 w<sup>th</sup> these tinctures, bring them into oiles, wherew<sup>th</sup>  
 you may ferment at will & pleasure, according to  
 that w<sup>ch</sup> is already said in the minerall stone; Let  
 there be made water of ar: vi: sublimed as thou  
 knowest w<sup>ch</sup> is our most sharp vinegar, & let the  
 calces of  $\odot$  &  $\sphericalangle$  be therein dissolved with vulgar  
 solution untill it become cleare water, that is  
 after the sharp vinegar or element of the Minerall  
 stone be extracted, & the oiles must be put into  
 Balneo for the space of 15 daies; in w<sup>ch</sup> Balneo  
 it will dissolve & become more thinner; wherew<sup>th</sup>  
 the stone may be fermented as you list: And this  
 is an easie way, This place must well serve to  
 speak of Ripleys way of alteration & lifting up  
 of calces into  $\zeta$ co: but that inasmuch as it is

only done by benefit of the compounded & mixed waters, I will pass it over until the next Chapter following, w<sup>ch</sup> shall at large shew the orders of working for the compound stone; And in the mean season let this be an end of fermentation.

Finis

Here beginneth the 5<sup>th</sup> treatise  
of the  
Key of Alchimie  
containing the mixed Stone

The Philosophers sometimes vexed & grieved w<sup>th</sup> the length of time w<sup>ch</sup> they consumed ere they might bring the Elixir to effect by putrefaction, did think with themselves to finde out some shorter way; w<sup>ch</sup> at last they found by joining together of contrarie natures; for whereas afore they were driven to make two works; one in a corroding, & an other in recomforting the corroded; that they at last found out to doe at one time by joyning of their natures so equallie together, that



as much as bodies were hindred by the fire  
 against nature; so much they might on the  
 contrary side be holpen even at that present  
 instant by the fire of nature; wherefore they drew  
 them both together: Or else after they were drawne,  
 did commixe them; & put them together; so that  
 they might jointlie have the use of them at one  
 time; by vertue of w<sup>ch</sup> they might create their  
 Elixirs in shorter time & space by alteration,  
 where afore in longer time they did it by  
 putrefaction: W<sup>ch</sup> Elixirs so made, hapened by  
 the vertue & benefit of the mixed water: wherefore  
 I think it not unnecesarie to give them the names  
 of the mixed stones; for that all such elixirs  
 are perfected by the power & strength of the  
 vegetable & minerall wee heere speake of; is not  
 all one with that w<sup>ch</sup> in the vegetable afore I  
 spake of: for by this our alteration w<sup>ch</sup> now  
 we intreat of are the purities of all bodies lifted  
 into y<sup>e</sup> & so become calces of a second intention  
 & of alterate qualities by vertue of our philosophicall  
 fire against nature: Of w<sup>ch</sup> manner of working

†  
not in Dufresnoy

Calceatus the philosopher saith that from the  
mineral & vegetable joyned together the depth of  
this secret art proceedeth; And of these two  
waters, writeth Raimond both in his Magic &  
in his Accortations: In the Magick, My Sonns,  
there are two waters through w<sup>ch</sup> the whole art of  
Alchimie is accomplished, & in his Accortations,  
*Tota enim vita mineralium* y<sup>t</sup> for the whole  
way of the mineral worck consisteth in two  
waters, of w<sup>ch</sup> two, the one maketh the stone  
volatile without labour & perill, the other fixing  
it, doth fixe & is fixed with him without any  
labour or perill, for that is made or drawne  
forth from out of a certene stinking menstruall  
made of four things, & this water is more strong  
& mortall, than any other water in the world:  
whose only spirit doth multiply & increase the  
tincture of the ferment: Of these waters verie few  
of the elder philosophers ever seemed to speake  
of, nor darklie to name it, except that in one  
only place I have redd of two dragons fighting  
together in the ffloud of Satalia: w<sup>ch</sup> our noble

† not in Dufresnoy na  
Johnson, na Pennetty.



Ripley expoundeth & applyeth to this worcke; w<sup>th</sup> these waters: In whom & in Raimond I only heard of these waters: Of w<sup>ch</sup> I gave gud prooffe, for that it will lift up calces into w<sup>te</sup> as I have seene: And being therefore that Raimond, is the elder philosopher whom Ripley most seemeth to follow. I will first of all begin w<sup>th</sup> the practick of Raimond on this mixed stone: W<sup>ch</sup> I find written in his Accortations to king Robert, & is that w<sup>ch</sup> I afore referred over to this place; & is to be handled after the manner of the vegetable accortation rehearsed: Raimond therefore speaking of minerall & vegetable water saith that by a deepe consideration of w<sup>th</sup> a man may so mingle the minerall, & vegetable together, that in short space he may make the greater medicine after this manner: The vegetable water (saith hee) that is the water ardent being five times rectified; At w<sup>ch</sup> distillation, the water most commonlie is void of flegme; then, having verie good vitrioll, faire & clear & mosber, so likewise in equall

g. Elixir



waight; Mingle them together, grind  
 them verie well, & drie them in the Sunne  
 & afterwards on the fire: so that you  
 would judge their watrinesse were gone; &  
 then put them into your water; & in the beginning  
 destill them with a lent fire, & in the end with a  
 strong fire, as is the manner in corrosive &  
 sharp water of philosophers. So doe five  
 times, every time putting to new water: Alwaies  
 taking heede that your powders be verie well  
 dried; & so shall your minerall spirit be well  
 joyned with the blessed Spirit of water ardent:  
 This, thus handled, take your gold in proportion  
 & manner as is afore said in the vegetable  
 Accortation, & doe in all points as afore, & then  
 shall you see that wonderfullie the Spirit of  
 the waters will be in ~~them~~ four daies fixed with  
 the gold; w<sup>ch</sup> in the vegetable will not be in 25  
 daies; & the reason is that one spirit engrosseth  
 another; & because that the spirit of the  
 quintessence of vitrioll is more fiste & gros then  
 the spirit of the quintessence of the Ardent water;



& for that also there is a greater concordancie  
 between the spirit of vitrioll & the nature of  
 gold; inasmuch as they have their beginnings  
 from the same principles, in that they are  
 Minerals; There fore the spirit of vitrioll  
 joyned to the spirit of water ardent, doth make  
 him more thicke & grosse & causeth him to  
 cleave quickly into the metall: ffor the which  
 cause & reason beleve me that of all accortations  
 this is most excellent as touching gold Alchemick.  
 Having therefore on this wise made fixation, you  
 may proceed to solution by often dissoluition &  
 coagulation as in the vegetable Accortation, altho'  
 it will not so soone be dissolved as in the vegetable:  
 for that it will aske 9 days solution, w<sup>ch</sup> solution  
 must be reiterated thrice as in the vegetable;  
 except it be dealt w<sup>th</sup> all as hee teacheth in mey  
 in these words following; In w<sup>ch</sup> he openeth a  
 great secret saying, O king, that I may in as  
 much brief manner as is possible, write unto you,  
 You must understand that out of the lead of  
 philosophers, there is an oile of golden colour



extracted, or thereabouts: <sup>1<sup>st</sup></sup> w<sup>ch</sup> if you  
 shall after their first fixation dissolve  
 either the Stone mineriall mixed; or  
 Animall, three or four times, or for the space  
 of 3 or 4 days, it shall excuse you from all  
 labour of solution & coagulation; The reason is  
 for that this is the secret oile w<sup>ch</sup> maketh all  
 medicines penetrable, amicable & conjungible to  
 all bodies & doth above measure increase his  
 effect in such wise that in this world, there is  
 nothing more secret than this; wherefore I will  
 tell thee, O King, that w<sup>ch</sup> shall be wonderfull, &  
 that w<sup>ch</sup> will seem incredible unto all the old  
 philosophers that if you know how to separate  
 this oile from his watishnes & shall therein  
 labour according to the manner of mixture  
 afore said, you shall in 30 daies accomplish  
 the Stone, the order of w<sup>ch</sup> is already shewed in  
 the separation of elements, & in the vegetable Stone  
 yet in no wise meddle therew<sup>th</sup> all in the vegetable  
 accoration; & so endeth that worcke of the mixed  
 Stone collected out of Raimond: Ift now resteth



therefore to speake of the mixed Stone, according  
 to the way of Ripley: ffor sure it is that among  
 all men there are none that gave himself so  
 much to the diverse & sundrie opinions of  
 practise, as hee did; but most speciallie of  
 Raimond's: Who marvaile therefore, if his  
 schollers finde so much profit in Raimond;  
 considering that this m<sup>r</sup> was so conversant w<sup>th</sup>  
 Raimond's worcks, & was so great an expositor  
 of Raimond, that almost he might deserve the  
 proverbe of Raimond's Apes; & yet in this hee  
 sure exceeded Raimond, so that looke what  
 soever hee fetched out of him, he proved it to the  
 uttermost; yea more waies then one as may  
 well appeare by his worcks on this mixed Stone:  
 ffor whear as in Raimond there is only one way  
 rehearsed, hee setteth downe 3 several practises:  
 Of w<sup>ch</sup> the one is ~~by~~ w<sup>th</sup> the water of the pure sea,  
 that is our sharp vinegere of 7 sublimed, &  
 mingled with the ardent water upon the calx  
 prepared, w<sup>ch</sup> I heere slightly overpasse; for  
 that it is shewed & meaneth the like manner



of dealing in the minerall treatise, by  
 circulating: To come to the making of  
 these mixed waters w<sup>ch</sup> are in number, two,  
 the one consisting of 4 things; of salt peter,  
 vitrioll Romaine, vitriol sericon, that is the gum of  
 sericon, & vermillion or cinobar; The order &  
 manner of drawing heereof is alone w<sup>th</sup> the order  
 & manner of drawing of the corrosive water, afore  
 shewed in the last treatise: the proportion of the  
 ingredients followeth; Let the gumm of the sericon  
 bee double the vitrioll, the peter half to the vitrioll,  
 & the cinobar half to the peter: The procefs of the  
 work set downe by Ripley, I cannot advise  
 thoroughly to be followed, for that hee doth that  
 w<sup>th</sup> crude & sublimed & fixed: for that I never  
 think it philosophically done when crude things  
 are dealt w<sup>th</sup> all, - therefore forsake crude & &  
 work on this sort; Take & sublimed, & sublime  
 it by itself 7 times more; w<sup>ch</sup> will then bee  
 scarce willing, to rise from the bottome of the  
 sublimatorie, & of that & take 6 parts, & of the  
 oile of gold one part & a halfe; & grind them

or opus come to  
 the red, according  
 to some.

animate  
 & &



well together on a glasse grinder made broad & smooth like a marble stone: That done; put it into a long necked glasse stopped with clay or cotton; & set it to precipitate in ash fire, increas<sup>d</sup> the fire daily; & in fine it will be precipitated into redd powder in 5 daies if it be well followed with strong fire; so that it will be throughlie fixed: Then with this fire against nature, dissolve this powder, & being dissolved, draw the corrosive therefrom untill it be as thick as oile in the bottome, & stopping well the glasse, let that be fixed into drie powder; first with a lent fire, after with a stronger, & so reiterate this worcke 10 times, for then it cannot be made drie, but remaineth oile transmuting all imperfect bodies into true Sol; The order how to dissolve Sol with this water is thus; Your Sol being made into powder or fine calce as aforesaid, dissolve it in a great quantity of the first water that cometh of in the drawing of this compound water; & let it stand therein in balneo 20 daies, & then it will be redd & faire

off



oile to see to, from w<sup>th</sup> in a Limbeck,  
 & in an ash fire, draw off<sup>off.</sup> the water, &  
 the oile shall remaine in the bottome; where  
 w<sup>th</sup> increare your ♀ as aforesaid: And this  
 way accordeth somewhat w<sup>th</sup> Raimond's worcks  
 written both in Magick & in the cortations where  
 hee saith, Moreover, if thou shall impast ♀  
 7 times sublimed w<sup>th</sup> thy gold dissolved; &  
 although there be 7 parts of silver & but one of  
 gold; yet if thou wilt put thy ♀ to sublime  
 sundrie times, ever putting that downe againe  
 upon his faeces w<sup>th</sup> riseth up, this ♀ shall at  
 last bee fixed into medicine piercing & tincting;  
 this manner of working carrieth a farr  
 greater likelihood then to worcke with ♀ crude:  
 for that the one is almost, may very near brought  
 to fixion, & the other is raw & crude, & will aske  
 a longer time of doing; besides that the  
 proportion of ferment is verie smale after that  
 way & all the benefit of the fixion, must in crude  
 ♀ rise by the oile of gold; where heere it hath  
 2 helps, the one from the quintessence of vitrioll,



whereon Ripley saith that the bodie of the spirit volatil is fixed by the fire against nature, w<sup>ch</sup> is the quintessence w<sup>ch</sup> riseth up (is, saith Rupescissus) in snowie whiteness, & the other from the oile of gold; wherefore I conclude that this manner of dealing must of necessity far excell the other crude mercurie; of w<sup>ch</sup> this is the way, Take gold calcined in the colour of bloud w<sup>th</sup> the first water, viz<sup>t</sup>. <sup>Y<sup>u</sup>iall</sup>, very clear & clarified 20 daies: for in less time nothing is done: w<sup>ch</sup> calcination cannot be so much profitable, unlesse gold be mercurized into such thinnes, that it may with that to whom it shall be joyned in a 24 proportion strained through a linnen cloth w<sup>th</sup>out any globe remaining; for my self saith hee, have so seen it ordered; for then may it w<sup>th</sup>out fail be precipitated in a long vessaile, & strong & sure luted on every side; except in the top: where let it boile into red powder, like unto cinober, w<sup>th</sup> violence of fire; as I have seene it done, saith hee by proper thereof; & being fixed, dissolve



sublimated

it, & doe as is afore declared; for now both waies are shewed; Let that be followed w<sup>ch</sup> hath most reason; And for the fixing of sublimated, I have done it into red powder w<sup>th</sup> the onlie elemental fire; above & beneath in the space of 8 houres & less, The other compound water w<sup>ch</sup> serverth for the alteration of Calces, followeth in these words: Make a compound water of 3 things, that is, Gumme of Sericon, Naturall nitrioll, & Salt Niter or Salt Peter, is them destill according to Art; it worcketh many things, & is called the two dragons of philosophers fighting in the floud of Sataia: Besides, touching the vertues of this water he speaketh much, w<sup>ch</sup> I heere now omit for brevitie sake: Touching the order of the worcke, he giveth this note; So commeth to practick, the working with the prepared Calces therein inected, must be placed in a cold place, the vessaile hard stopped w<sup>th</sup> a linnen cloth: Now to the practick; Take the prepared calx of the body, & put upon him such convenient quantities of compound water as may well cover



it, or no more, agreeable to the reasonable judgment of the expert Artist: w<sup>ch</sup> straightway shall boile w<sup>th</sup>out any other externall fire added to it: w<sup>ch</sup> dissolving & lifting & lifting up it self in form of yce, the hand of the workman must remove; & is doing till the whole Calx of it be lifted up & made to powder; w<sup>ch</sup> must be put in a good quantity of naturall fire rectified into water ardent, w<sup>ch</sup> by administration of outward fire as in the Balneo or Lent ~~heat~~ of sand, must be dissolved into oile by subtracting the water from it, the oftener it be done the better: with this oile if it be of  $\odot$  &  $\triangleright$  may the calces of other bodies be lifted up after this manner be increased, until they be fixed & flowing, w<sup>ch</sup> shall congeale Ar: vi: & other imperfect bodies: the same oile may also be put in kymia, there to putrefie & to be burned into ferment: w<sup>ch</sup> is that w<sup>ch</sup> was spoken of, touching alteration for ferment; w<sup>th</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> in a great deale shorter time we may make ferment redie for the stone, then by putrefaction & so an end of the mixed Stone.

Finis

+ or kymema, a  
Matias. 9



Here beginneth  
ye 6<sup>th</sup> Treatise  
of the Key of Alchimie  
containing the Transparent Stone

Ripley, speaking of sundrie and divers tractations in the art of Alchimie, as touching the composition of the stone & elixir, followeth two waies in generall; by vertue of w<sup>ch</sup> the art is brought to effect, as much as in it lieth, by outward administration; of w<sup>ch</sup> in his little booke he writeth thus: There are many waies, (saith hee) w<sup>ch</sup> you shall find surer by experience than by imagination, neither shall it be very difficult or chargeable to the worker, to trie all waies: Therefore some are holpen by fire excitative, namely by fire elementall, other some again not so, but are holpen in most could places that alteration may be made, if it will, by heat of the menstrue; of elixirs done in heate by coagulation, wee have all this while intreated long enough: I will now therefore speake in



this place of the composition of the elixir in cold;  
 w<sup>ch</sup> is that, that the philosophers call the  
 transparent stone & is altogether congealed in  
 cold into a hard & clear mass like cristall or yce,  
 w<sup>ch</sup> chanceth to be of sundrie colours after the  
 tinctures, of w<sup>ch</sup> it is compounded of: And by the  
 skill of this may all pretious stones be curiouslie  
 counterfeit, but especially pearles: & this is that  
 practise, w<sup>ch</sup> Raimond, Ripley & others have  
 under the counterfeiting of stones, so hardly &  
 darklie given out: Of w<sup>ch</sup> Raimond, in his 43.  
 44. 45 Canons in the first destination. of his  
 book de Quintessentia hath sufficientlie  
 declared to such as are philosophers: And  
 understand the secret of the Art; Ripley on the  
 citations of Raimond; shadoweth it marvailloously  
 under the confusions of 20 solutions, & will  
 therefore (taking the method from them both),  
 shew forth an easier & not so difficult a way;  
 the knowledge whereof I obtained, even as  
 Protophesis made the same in the counterfeit  
 of an horse mouth: for when I had long time

2 citations  
 shortenings

sought to putrifie the earth of the menstrue, & the earth of the vitrioll, evapored with the compound water; wherein working contrary to art, it would never putrifie, I thought to prove what it would do in cold, & having put it under ground, it immediately congealed into a christalline masse, whereby I received the worcke of the transparent Stone; in w<sup>ch</sup> according as Raimond there intendeth in that place; ffor that there hee meaneth to counterfeit precious Stones, rather then to frame elixir by that meanes: W<sup>ch</sup> way of elixiring is of all waies the most noble; ffor that therein is least labor & travaile & least faile & perill; for that after the commixion, there is alonely nothing to be done, untill it become to be transparent; then patientlie abide the times, wherefore saith Raimond, finito quippe anno tu habebis omne illud: y<sup>t</sup> the year being come about, you shall have all that, that may be desired of the world; either to this worck or to the other; of w<sup>ch</sup> you may at pleasure doe what you list, as well



in the masterie of Alchimie as in the making of  
 stones is in medicine: touching the making of stones  
 I will say nothing; for that herein I intend to give  
 out the making of Elisir in cold; & upon this  
 ground I mean to lay the foundation that may  
 be made of ☿ ☉ & ♀: only in cold by reason of  
 the heat working there in the glafs; & not w<sup>th</sup> out,  
 for by the self same reason that ☿ sublimed  
 becometh in a cold place to be burned into a  
 Sulphur of nature by the water ardent; by the  
 self same manner of working wee may, no  
 doubt, bring the other to its full force & vertue; for  
 all this masterie lieth in the heate of the water, &  
 what water wee should take appeareth by  
 Raimond, Although Ripley would take the  
 Lunarie vegetable, But Raimond in this place  
 meaneth by Lunarie, the Lac Virginis minerale  
 w<sup>ch</sup> hee willeth to be joined with quintessence;  
 saying, Take an ounce of most fine gold, &  
 dissolve it after the manner I have shewed thee  
 in my Testament, Namely, pure Lunarie, to w<sup>ch</sup>  
 add equal waight of the quintessence whereby

I gather that by Lunarie hee meaneth the Lac<sup>e</sup> Virginis minerale, otherwise it could not bee by vertue of the compound: ffor that Lunarie & Quintessence are all one: well, I will not stand upon that, ffor I will not meddle with any vegetable water in this behalfe: Although I will shew how it may become by two waters for the white, & by only one for the redd: The two waters are the Lac Virginis minerale, and Ripley's compound water of those things afore mentioned: w<sup>ch</sup> water last named, let it bee 7 times rectified, or destilled before it bee occupied: To come therefore to the practice: Take your gold, made calx as afore taught, & dissolve it in Lac Virginis, or in the rectified water named; w<sup>ch</sup> being dissolved, filter, that the only fine & pure water may passe away, that done, putrifie it altogether in Balneo, for 15 daies, then put it to distill away the dissolving liquor in ash fire, till all the oile of gold remaine in the bottome, & yet note that I have been gold pass over the Limbeck:

Wherefore, if you can so pass over the whole (as I

Aqua mercurialis  
quæ metalla  
dissolvitur.  
q Sal alembic, or  
Sal eniscum.  
or  
J. P. Mylii  
Basilica  
Philosophica  
p. 80, Consilium  
decimum tertium.



think it would) it shall be the better: When therefore you have your gold as you like of; Take your fierie element of  $\text{S}$  one halfe, & mingle it with the other halfe of oile of  $\text{O}$ : W<sup>ch</sup> done, put it into balneo for 24 houres that it may the better conjoyne, then take it out of the balneo, & having your gripes egg well closed; set or burie it in the ground, a foot; & so let it stand for the space of a whole yeere; then take it up & you shall find it converted into a transparent stone of golden or carbuncle colour: w<sup>ch</sup> you may, by putting on more of the fiery element, dissolve in hot balneo, & congeale in cold, to be increased as you list, w<sup>ch</sup> shall be the perfect elixir on all bodies; yet note that when you shall take out of the earth this your glasse, you must in an Athenor give it a prettie fixing heate for 9 daies; & so at the end of every dissolution & congelation, w<sup>ch</sup> Raimond in these words commandeth to be done: *Et da sibi ignem de seraturis per novem dies naturales continuos*: the selfe same manner may you observe in Lunc w<sup>th</sup> either of the waters;

The transparent stone now finished on this wise,  
 I will somewhat say of pearles; Take therefore  
 the fairest, Orientall seed or ounce pearle; & dissolve  
 thereof an ounce waight in either of the waters  
 named as afore; pass them over the Limbeck if  
 you may & then in Balneo separate away the  
 water, so that the oile of the pearles remaine in  
 the bottome: then take of the oile of pearle, one  
 parte, of the oile of Lume handled like unto the  
 ☉, halfe a parte; of the Lac Virginis equall to the  
 Lume: Joyn them together, & after set them in  
 Balneo the better to joyn: Then having moulds of  
 stone made of what forme you will, whether like  
 a peare or like an acorne of what bigness or  
 quantity you list, put this joined liquor into  
 that mould or furnell, w<sup>ch</sup> stopp close, & place  
 it for the space above mentioned, then shall you  
 have it congealed into a hard mass, or Orient  
 pearle, w<sup>ch</sup> you must fixe afterward in drie fire, as  
 is alreadie taught: Of this I have seen no proofs,  
 save that I have gathered it from Radmond, &  
 Ripley; who openly professeth & that under a



damnable wish, that hee had so seen it: And sure  
 reason yealdeth it to be verie likeli: And for  
 troth this much I say, that I have to shew, gold  
 dissolved with the Lac Virginis that congealeth  
 doe what I can, w<sup>ch</sup>, if it were orderlie handled,  
 would be the transparent stone, from w<sup>ch</sup> gold also  
 when I would have separated the water dissolutive,  
 I saw part thereof in weake fire rise over with the  
 water: W<sup>ch</sup> proveth that it will pass the Limbeck,  
 & is therefore the best way for boldie (besides that)  
 may there with the stone be ferment; And thus I  
 shewed that w<sup>ch</sup> may suffice for the transparent  
 Stone.

*Finis*

Here beginneth  
 the 7<sup>th</sup> Treatise  
 of the Key of Alchimie  
 containing the Elixir of Life  
 and the use thereof

I trust there is none so ignorant that  
 thinketh any art able to prolonge, or continue the  
 life of man any jot or tittle longer than the  
 appointed houre; against w<sup>ch</sup> determined time of  
 God there can be no defense, w<sup>ch</sup> to uphold, were  
 farre from faith & sacred religion, neither have  
 I ever redd any of the philosophers, or rather  
 learned phisitions of elder time that asserted or  
 attributed any such vertue of elongation unto  
 their Elixir of Life; Although thereby they  
 kept the bodie safe & sound from the extremitie  
 of greefe, as long as God shall appoint times.  
 Although it pleaseth some with full-blown  
 cheekes of jōylus<sup>+</sup> breath, to yield such sounds  
 in reprochful sort, wondring, why some of the  
 philosophers lived so little time and had such

∴ B.C. 259. used for  
 authors critics.



medicines to prolong life, as though what skill  
 soever man hath, hee were able to pr<sup>o</sup>longe the  
 set houre; wee see none so great enemies to  
 learning as the ignorant, not untrulie therefore  
 riseth the Proverbe *Scientia nemine habet*  
*inimicum proter ignorantem*: & these we see are  
 soonest readie to condemne, who either have least  
 skill to judge, or else not to comprehend, have  
 missest that w<sup>ch</sup> ignorantly they have sought for,  
 & cannot find or else moved by envie to see  
 that attained to w<sup>ch</sup> they cannot aspire to. Do  
 speak evil thereby to hinder what they mislike.  
 I meane it by such obscure phisicians as know  
 no more than maides, but walk in no other way  
 to the woode, but one; deprave & speak ill of the  
 most ancient medicine of the expert elders to  
 cleave to the unsavorie Gallen's drugs, & if they  
 chance to say that the elder sort w<sup>ch</sup> used them  
 as Hermes, Alchimeus, w<sup>th</sup> numbers, whose  
 names are extant in *turbâ philosophorum*,  
 knew not the excellent vertue of that chemicall  
 kind of phisicke; Then what say they to

Avicene & Averroes, who were old men & knew both  
 but used the one farre above the other: Rupeiscissa  
 flourished about that time, of latter times, Arnold &  
 Raimond & others a number a number successively  
 whom wee know not: Although of later yeeres  
 there were whose memories are fresh, as about  
 an hundred yeeres since were Thomas Norton,  
 whose owne words are these

I made also the Elixir of Life

W<sup>ch</sup> mee bereft a marchant's wife:

She wrought with it a full great wonder;

I made the quintessence w<sup>ch</sup> set under

The nose of him w<sup>ch</sup> soundeth nie to death,

W<sup>ch</sup>ould make revive thereof the only breath.

Yt of him <sup>it</sup> were asked what daies he lived;  
 there were lately that could well report, for he  
 lived since the birth of my father & was provec<sup>t</sup>  
 etatis: In his time there flourished, Anglorum  
 Raimundus, I mean George Ripley who resting  
 alon<sup>e</sup> lie to that excellent kind of phisick, hadd  
 Galen's doses in little price: And yet I speak  
 not this to condemne Galen, for I know in



describing the knowledge of phisick, hee wrote right excellentie; although in prescribing of medicines hee had them all from the empiricks, & set downe none of his owne; what phisic used Gallen to minister of his owne? if he had none but that w<sup>ch</sup> hee had from other men's practise? or wherefore getteth hee his name of a most expert phisitian? if hee did great cures, it appeareth hee did them not w<sup>th</sup> that kind of phisick: of w<sup>ch</sup> hee was ignorant, yf then at all w<sup>th</sup> some other mean then is commonly knowne, I write not this to deprave Gallen, but rather to shew that Gallen used the secret phisick of philosophers: w<sup>ch</sup> hee learned of Hippocrates his Master; w<sup>ch</sup> phisick since hee could not teach, unless hee should disclose the secret of the stone, hee therefore gave out another kind of phisick to colour the matter w<sup>th</sup> all; w<sup>ch</sup> hee had observed to do good by worcking the practises of the Empiricks; I used not this opinion as of my own authoritie; for indeed the honorable Raimond fathers it in his first distinction of

his quintessentis, where shewing that Hippocrates, philosopher like, had darklie in his pronosticks spoken of it commeth to Galen, & writing a glos upon the same worcke of Hippocrates, hee saith; Galenus à veritate hujus narrare voluit y<sup>t</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> indeede Raimond most faithfully teacheth, & the use thereof; w<sup>ch</sup> heere I mean to declare, not that the world should know it, for feare of opening so great secrets abroad; But in this place that you most noble soveraigne might be instructed therein for the preservation of that time in healthie estate; w<sup>ch</sup> time I desire of God to grant it long; for I feede not on future hope; To our purposed matter, I know there are sundrie kinds of phisicks between the Galenists & the chemicall phisicians; wherefore because I am not ignorant of them both; I will thus much say between them, that as I know among the Galenists, that the huge quantetie of their dosis, doe divers waies hurt the bodies, so among the other sort, I fear their desperate giving of y<sup>r</sup>ie & hurtfull mineralls, will breed great



hurt, for that verie few know how rightfullie  
 to prepare them; but that w<sup>ch</sup> is done by extraction  
 of oiles & quintessences is most excellent & may  
 most safelie be given, for mettals such as are  
 of knowne vertues may be ministered surely  
 if they be brought into potable liquors: for the  
 effecting of sublimate & precipitates w<sup>ch</sup> are  
 diuills, they rather are effectuall in surgerie  
 than in phisicke inwardlie, although they  
 may be given if they bee well prepared, & in my  
 opinion the aqua vitæ w<sup>ch</sup> Paracelsus speaketh  
 of for the preparation of sublimate is our Aqua  
 vitæ, & not of a vine, but our true Quintessence &  
 ¶ vegetable: of whose compose I will now speake:  
 In the vegetable treatise I afore taught what the  
 matter was how the menstrue is extracted & in  
 what sort the elements ought to be separated &  
 rectified; When therefore you have your ¶  
 vegetable or ardent water well rectified, that is  
 7 times rectified & destilled; then thereto adjoine  
 these simples following; black pepper,  
 Euphorbium, pyrethrum, Anacardium, Squilla



*Solatum, Apium silvestre*, in proportion  
 after the judgment of the discreet Artist;  
 These put into the Quintessence or ardent  
 water to putrefie for 21 daies; in the fire of  
 the first degree, then put them so digested & purified  
 into a Limbeck & in ash fire draw all that will  
 ascende, & after that circulate it in a Beachell for  
 100 daies; then is it Quintessence & artificial Balme;  
 of w<sup>ch</sup> Ripley thus speaketh: Let spices & gumms  
 be putrified in the said aire of the blessed stone;  
 & after distilled & kept in a circulatorie in Balneo  
 for 100 daies, & shall be Quintessence, healing all  
 infirmities, preserveth the body from corruption &  
 renewing youth; that is the strength of the members  
 & sicke parts, how this quintessence is to be used  
 shall last of all appeare; here note that as soon as  
 it is drawne & circulated, that then it is quintessence;  
 but when it is circulated w<sup>th</sup> spices & gumms, then  
 it is artificial balme; to w<sup>ch</sup> if the quintessence of  
 gold be added, it shall be then gold potable &  
 elixir of life; To make gold potable, take gold  
 verie well purified & in oils of salt dissolve it,



w<sup>ch</sup> will be done by setting it 3 or 4 daies on  
 an ash fire; then by often washing away the salt  
 with distilled vinegere either drawing it  
 oftentimes in a Limbec in ash fire untill the oile  
 of salt have lost his saltnefs, that done wash away  
 the vinegeish tast with distilled founteine water,  
 then pouer of thy water ardent afore reserved, for  
 y<sup>r</sup> purpose twice or thrice, every time evacuating  
 of as much as you see tained into a yeallow  
 colour, & when you have so much as you think  
 will serve your turne, w<sup>ch</sup> may be about 3 or 4  
 angells waight of the golden tincture w<sup>ch</sup> will be  
 enough for 4 or 5 ounces of ardent water, w<sup>ch</sup>  
 is both a great & a huge quantitie; then proceed  
 with your evacuations & draw away your ardent  
 water, & your oile of gold so left in the bottome,  
 put to dissolve in balneo; & when 7 daies it  
 will be turned into a more thinn water, w<sup>ch</sup> so  
 dissolved, saith Raimond is gold potable, & hath  
 infinit vertues, as I have written, (saith hee) in  
 the booke of the preservation of man's health, This  
 gold potable if it be added to the artificiaall



Balm before that it be circulated, & so  
altogether into the thicknes of honnie,  
for 150 daies, is then the Quintessence of  
artificial balme, & the Elixir of Life, & that  
onlie medicine wherof Raimond writeth in his  
booke of Quintessence. Whoso will read the reasons  
& proofes whie this medicine works so great effects,  
let him read the same worcke of Raimond, &  
there shall hee find how it hath infinite vertues &  
why it is called Coelum phorid: further because it  
is for great causes appointed, that at sometime  
the quintessence of pearle should be adjoyned thereto.  
I will shew forth the making thereof: Take of  
seede pearle verie finelie poudered, put it into  
vinegere 3 or 4 times destilled & therein dissolve  
it, w<sup>th</sup> dissolved, evacuate of & so put on new  
vinegere untill that all the pearle be dissolved:  
Then wash it well w<sup>th</sup> destilled water that the  
winigrish salt or savor may be had away: That  
done, handle it as you did the gold, & so shall you  
have the quintessence of the pearle readie to any  
use, either to joine to your Elixir, or else used w<sup>th</sup>

*Philosophorum?*



the Elixir, as you shall see cause. The order how the elixir is to be used for the diversitie of cures followeth; The first canon therefore sheweth how to cure all diseases in generall from the head to the feete after a general manner, so likewise for the restoring of youth w<sup>ch</sup> is to be done;:

Take the Elixir of life aforesaid, & thereunto joine 2 or 3 drops of the quintessence of pearle to the quantitie of half a nut shell. & so take it for a convenient space of 4 or 5 daies, & if to this you will add the common quintessence of wine it shall worck more stranglie & forceable. This is the rule w<sup>ch</sup> must be observed for the restoring of age & strengthening of the feeble:-

The second Canon sheweth after what manner it is to be used for the raising up of those w<sup>ch</sup> seeme to be gone in frangs:-

Take of this Elixir the quantitie afore named, & putting it w<sup>th</sup> some liquor in a spoone, minister it to the parties, upon the receipt whereof you shall see how dispersing itself into the stomach & principall members, it will raise the naturall



heat of life; & speak, w<sup>th</sup> if you will  
have it worcke more effectuallye, add  
thereunto the quantity of a wheat corne of  
the fierie element w<sup>th</sup> is of golden colour  
extracted out of the herb Chelidon.

The 3.<sup>d</sup> teacheth the cure of the Leprosie: -  
Give of our Elixir unto the partie by the space of  
8 daies & hee shall be perfectly cured so that it  
be not leprosie from the finger of God, as was  
Gehazi, & Constantine, his leprosy; yet for the better  
working hereof, let it be taken in the water of  
strawberies, for if that water be drunken inwardlie,  
& clothes wet therein laid on the partie, it will  
worcke wonderfully: for that strawberie hath a  
special propertie in that behalfe.

#### The 4.<sup>th</sup> for the Palsey

Take the quantitie of Elixir aforesaid, & give it  
in drinck w<sup>th</sup> the juyce of yvie & sage w<sup>th</sup> musterd  
seed for the space of 9 daies to drinck wher<sup>in</sup> all  
use also to rub the paralyticall members & ther w<sup>th</sup> all  
let him bee bathed in a bath hot & moist made of  
these hearbs, by w<sup>ch</sup> hee shall be cured in short



space, & that so wonderfully, as if he never had had it; & other helpe there is w<sup>th</sup> all that w<sup>th</sup> our quintessence you give such things as purge viscous humors.

The 5<sup>th</sup> teacheth remedies  
against the consumption:-

Give w<sup>th</sup> our Elixir the aire of the herb Chelidon separated according to art, & therew<sup>th</sup> all mingle some quantetic of the powder of the flesh of water crevishes; & hee shall be whole & sound; Note also that this is the onlie cure & refuge of all fevers whatsoever.

The 6<sup>th</sup> against melancholie & all  
manner of falling, sicknesses:-

The cure of w<sup>ch</sup> is that w<sup>th</sup> our Elixir aforesaid given in drinck wherein be infused Tumorie, Centaurie, the greater epichinie, Time, Lapis Lazuli, & Eleboris niger; But most chiefly if unto them you add the herb Hypericon, commonly called St. John's Wort or Perforatum; & if for the falling Sickness, Piony.



The 7<sup>th</sup> <sup>helpe</sup> to such as are  
fearfull, to make them  
recover strength, boldnes  
& fortitude more then  
commonlie they have by  
Nature.

Add unto our Elixir of the Quintessence of  
pearle, pionie, angelica, & saffron, & give it  
him to drinke, & soe shall he recover both  
externall fortitude & strength.

The 8<sup>th</sup> for such as are poisoned  
by biting, stinging or any  
kind of poison.

Give him w<sup>th</sup> the quantitie of our Elixir or  
medecine aforesaid some of the Quintessence of  
our Angelica, w<sup>th</sup> the juice of Rue, red Dittanie  
& Scopæ regie, whereunto put Gentian and  
Unicornes horne, w<sup>th</sup> let him drinke & hee shall  
be cured.

The 9<sup>th</sup> to heale infectious humors,  
lice, & fowle breaking out.

Give them of our Elixir to drinke & outwardlie



anoint them w<sup>th</sup> ointment made of quicksilver & stavesacre, to w<sup>ch</sup> add some of our Elixir, & w<sup>th</sup> the drinck may stavesacre be mingled; & so doing hee shall bee cured, except it be a plague from God, as that of Herod, w<sup>ch</sup> is redd of the 12 of the Acts.

The 10<sup>th</sup> for the quartaine w<sup>ch</sup>  
seemeth so hard to common  
Galenic Physicians:-

Give unto the patient w<sup>th</sup> our Elixir to drinck such things as are spoken of in our cure of Melancholy, adding thereto the herb Savine w<sup>ch</sup> only hath an especial propertie for this fever in so much that if there be but 2 or 3 drops of his juice warmed, put into the mouth or into his eare, it taketh away the fever, being so used for 3 or 4 daies:-.

The 11<sup>th</sup> for a true Tertian:-

Give of Rubarbe, two penie waight to drinck, one penie waight of pure scamonie, with half a nutshell full of our Elixir, & so continue 3 daies, & hee shall be cured; But if the Elixir



be mixed with phlegme, add unto the  
decōtion aforesaid, Turbith, Senna,  
& Polipodie.

The 12<sup>th</sup> a remedy against  
The Quotidian

The Quotidian is only cured by taking our  
Quintessence afore it be artificiall Balme &  
Elixir, & especially if therew<sup>th</sup> all be given any of  
those things w<sup>ch</sup> purge flegme, but above all if you  
put thereunto some of the juice of the herbe  $\gamma$ :  
for it is an experiment that if you take 3 or 4  
drops thereof, & put it, & put it in the right  
nostrill or right eare of the partie, then as  
Raimond saith: -

*Tollit typum quotidianæ febris.*

The 13<sup>th</sup> continueth the cure of all  
fevers, whether of blood, collic, or  
phlegme, whether febris sinochæ,  
causon, frenesie, or lethargie, or  
any other proceeding of phlegme: -

In fevers proceeding of blood, first make  
phlebotomie or letting of blood, & after applie the



partie with our quintessence, the powder of water  
crevishes, & a little chamfer; give it to be drunk,  
that the feaver & inflammation may be taken away;  
if of coler, applie w<sup>th</sup> our quintessence in drinck.  
Such as wee use to coole, & outwardlie applie  
liniments, with those cooling things, water crevishes  
& champhire: Of phlegme applie with our  
quintessence things as purge phlegme. If for  
the lethargie, give the fire of the quintessence, i.e.  
the fire or oile of our Stone; w<sup>ch</sup> let it be applied  
with hot things, & in drinck, let cold things be  
given: If unto all these things of the quintessence  
of man's blood, be added, it will worck wonders  
in the cure of all feavers.

The 14<sup>th</sup> against the Feaver Pestilent: -

Minister of our Elixir of life half a nut shell  
full & it shall suffice, yet if you will have it  
worck the stronger, adjoine thereto Gentian, Red  
Dittany, Cloves, Bole Armenie, Castorium, Scopae  
Regiae or Wild Rue: w<sup>ch</sup> when hee shall taste,  
the raies of life will ascend to the hart, w<sup>ch</sup> will  
expel the infected aire. This would be given



within a day after the partie is sick,  
& God willing hee shall be cured.

The 15<sup>th</sup> against the Spasme:-

There are divers kinds of spasms, some proceeding of emptines, some of overfulness, some of wounds, but howsoever it happeneth it is deadlie, w<sup>ch</sup> drinke, & w<sup>th</sup> the fire & oile of our stone, or quintessence: If thereto you add things that are moist of operation. The greatest cure in this is to induce a feaver, w<sup>ch</sup> is to be done with the herb flamula or Spearwort, if it be put in our quintessence, & so let it stand 3 houres w<sup>th</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> rubb the Arteries & the back bone, & lay on clothes enough, & the patient shall have a feaver w<sup>ch</sup> cureth the spasme: Then labor after to cure the feaver w<sup>th</sup> the medicines appointed for the feaver: If the spasms proceed of emptines, let the partie eat: If of fulness give him a spare diet; if of a wound, comfort the wound w<sup>th</sup> a hot iron; After that w<sup>th</sup> salves that provoke rottenness or quittance, & then with such as cause flesh to grow, & give all these ministered w<sup>th</sup>



a little of our quintessence. Further for wounds or fistulas, this can I add that our first menstrue worcketh wonders.

The 16<sup>th</sup> against the Sciatica,  
foot-gout, & all manner of  
gouts, & last of all how laxative  
medicines ought to be  
ministered:—

For the cure of the gout in generall, God hath given us the quintessence to be used in drinke, & to be laid upon the place, but farre better if w<sup>th</sup> all, the quintessence of man's blood be administered, or mingled, but if to these be added the quintessence of Ebulus sodden in wine, be outwardlie applied; But because we are entred into the cure of the Gout, not knowing what may happen even unto the greatest, I will show the most approved medicine of the world, w<sup>ch</sup> sithence it was my happe to finde out by great consideration of the thing, & having also had great prooffe thereof, I will here set it downe: for I know it is the only medicine

of heale, & far excelleth any virtue vegetable; for  
it is of metallick kinde; —

Take therefore a good quantity of redd ledd or  
minium, & temper it with oile of roses & yolks of  
eggs, make it like a plaister, lay it to the place  
upon a piece of lether & immediately w<sup>th</sup> in an hour  
or two after, it taketh away both redness, swelling  
& paine; But in tempering of it, you are to add a  
spoonfull of our menstrue to it, then worketh it a  
quick dispatch: off for the thorow cure, our Gliscir  
were given for 6 or 7 daies, inward & applied outward;  
then noe doubt, it should bee cleane healed. I  
write not this conjecturally; for my selfe in whom  
it is morbus hereditarius, & greatly given unto it,  
am by that only in a manner never troubled w<sup>th</sup> all;  
ffor the administering of laxative things, there  
fallth out three considerations: first that they  
kill not; secondlie, that they lose no vertue: 3<sup>rdly</sup>  
that they may worke in the farthest parts of the  
bodie w<sup>th</sup> out danger, to take away the corrupt  
humors. Observe therefore these things & give it  
w<sup>th</sup> out our quintessence, & let it stand mixed 3



houres, for the quantitie is w<sup>th</sup> out any quintessence  
that you minister one ounce: w<sup>th</sup> it one dragme  
if of a dragme one pennie waight, if of a pennie  
waight one barlie corn & so forth:

As touching the making of the Quintessence of  
man's blood, I referre it over to Arnold de Villâ  
movâ, in the booke w<sup>ch</sup> hee writeth ad Magistruum  
Jacobum de Tolledo, w<sup>ch</sup> is a common booke &  
joyned to Rupesissus; & so the 7<sup>th</sup> treatise  
hath his end.

### Finis

Here beginneth the 8<sup>th</sup> Treatise  
of the Key of Alchimie containing  
the Rules of Multiplication &  
Projection

Having in the 7 afore passed Treatises  
labored, that this our key is now able to open  
our secret lock of Alchimie: y<sup>t</sup> now alone lie  
resteth that coveting to walcke & wander into  
these places at will, wee turne our key about in  
the locke, by w<sup>ch</sup> action wee turne back the spring,  
the dore flieth open, & the way to entrance is plaine;

w<sup>ch</sup> in this Treatise I briefly mean to accomplish,  
 in shewing the waies of multiplication &  
 projection; wherefore note that as soone as our  
 fixation aforesaid is made by setting our Elixir  
 to fix in a furnace of fixation: where the fire  
 may be made above that by healep thereof the  
 fire may strike downe the spirit upon the  
 water, w<sup>th</sup> whom it is to bee joyned, in such  
 sort that it ascend not, bee kept downe, that  
 by the healep of administration of fire, it may be  
 kept still w<sup>th</sup> the bodie & soule; that they may  
 altogether commix into one masse; w<sup>ch</sup> will  
 not fume but yeald easy fusion in fire; &  
 pearce quickly: at w<sup>ch</sup> time we count it perfect  
 Elixir & call it the Elixir of the first degree; for  
 that it is then able to runn on a smaller quantity:  
 w<sup>ch</sup> if it be fedd w<sup>th</sup> milk & food will chātoren  
 like come to a fuller growth & so at the last to a  
 man's stature; when hee shall see to use the act  
 of nature, & multiplie in his kinde; either as a  
 plant, w<sup>ch</sup> nurished; or moistured with the  
 heavenlie dew & raine, commeth by nurishing &



feeding to a great tree, & bringeth forth fruit  
 innumerable; Of whom the seede, or kernel groweth,  
 & againe becommeth to multiply in his owne proper  
 kinde: Even so our Elixir fedd & nourished w<sup>th</sup> the  
 heavenly dewes & raines, that is tinctures w<sup>ch</sup> wee  
 afore called their vertues operative Namelie,  
 Lunarie & oile; the one to the white, & the other to  
 the redd: And thereof speaketh Aristotle that  
 there behoveth to be much store of oile & tincture  
 after the first fision: ffor so much multitude of  
 tincture shall there bee, as there is of oile, water,  
 (1.) Lunary; Note therefore that although there  
 bee but one multiplication in generall, that is  
 to say, the multiplying of the white & redd: yet  
 for that is done by two kinds & manners of  
 working, wee therefore divide it into two parts:  
 of w<sup>ch</sup> the one call multiplication, — spirituell,  
 & the other, corporall; that is the one in quallitie,  
 the other in quantetie; that that w<sup>ch</sup> before framed  
 on 10, may be made to runne on a 100 to a 1000,  
 & upward by the increasing thereof; of w<sup>ch</sup> I  
 will first speake, & that alonelie to be done that

the fixed may be made volatil, & againe the  
 volatil fixed: & that by the often subliming of  
 the water not fixed; upon the earth fixed; of  
 this kind of multiplication, I find in Clangor  
 Buccinæ, et augmentum in qualitate pro  
 bonitate est, y<sup>t</sup> & the augmentation or  
 multiplication in quality & goodness is to  
 dissolve & coagulate the R. that is to imbibe  
 it w<sup>th</sup> our ♀ & to drie it up; w<sup>th</sup> this place  
 accordeth Arnold, saying, R<sup>x</sup> Tincturæ  
 preparatæ partem unam y<sup>t</sup> Take of our  
 prepared tincture, one parte, that is of our  
 Elixir of the first degree, & dissolve him in 3  
 parts of our ♀. that done, put it in a glafs &  
 seale it fast, & put it all under hot ashes untill  
 it bee dried up & made into dust; That done,  
 open this glafs & imbibe it again & the after you  
 shall doe soe, soe much the more shall you  
 winn & have it tinted the higher; & transmute  
 the larglier; according & agreeing with those  
 words written in Clangor Buccinæ, Primus  
 modus est, y<sup>t</sup> the first manner is that you



dissolve in the water, of his white or redd  $\gamma$ : of  
 whom he was created, untill it become cleare  
 water, & after that you shall congeale it, & w<sup>th</sup>  
 his oiles, incere it upon the fire untill it flow,  
 by w<sup>ch</sup> his vertues shall be doubled in Tincture;  
 with all his operations & perfections, as shall be  
 perceived in projection, for that the waight w<sup>ch</sup>  
 was afore projected on a 1000 will now runne &  
 be projected upon 10.000 & in this kinde of  
 multiplication, there is no great labor: againe  
 I finde in the Rosarie, that if you take these  
 medicines when they shall be fixed, & by giving  
 them their white & redd oiles, shall dissolve them  
 in their white & redd  $\gamma$ ies & so congeale them,  
 their vertues shall everie time be doubled:  
 so that if at the first, his one part converts an  
 100 partes, it shall at the second time convert  
 a 1000, at the 3<sup>rd</sup> time 10,000 & at the fourth  
 100,000 & at the 5<sup>th</sup> time into 1,000,000 of  
 true  $\odot$  &  $\oslash$ ; wherefore it is to be noted that in  
 how much the more the medicine is dissolved,  
 sublimed & congealed; so much the more,

better, & abundantly it will worck, because that  
 in every imbibition & sublimation it winneth 10,  
 in projection it therefore is no wearisome labour,  
 in reiteration of sublimation or coagulation:  
 for that by those meanes, the matter is better  
 digested, united, fixed, & worketh more perfectlie  
 & his spiritual multiplication is done 2 waies,  
 one by solution of heate, that you take the medicine,  
 put it into a glasse, & burne it in our moist fire;  
 for 4 daies, until the medicine be dissolved into  
 water; w<sup>th</sup> out any turbulent faeces; The other may  
 by solution of thinnes; that you take the glasse  
 & saile w<sup>th</sup> the medicine; & let it be hanged in a  
 brasie pott, whose mouth is straight, in w<sup>ch</sup> let  
 water boile, the mouth thereof being shut, that by  
 the vapor of the boiling water, w<sup>ch</sup> ascendeth  
 upward, the medicine may be dissolved, yet take  
 heed, that the boiling water touch not the glasse  
 by the space of 3 fingers, & the solution will be  
 done perhaps in one day, either in 2, or else in  
 3 daies: And after that the medicine shall be  
 dissolved, take it off, & being cooled, let it be set to



fire & congealed, to be hardened or dried; And in  
 how much more the medicine shall be dissolved  
 & fixed; the perfecter shall it bee; & such solution  
 is his subtiliation & spiritual sublimation; w<sup>ch</sup>  
 the more oftner it be done; so much greater &  
 more full shall it tinct; whereupon writeth  
 Rasis: The goodnes of this multiplication  
 dependeth not, but in the often reiterating of it,  
 in sublimation & fixation of the perfect medicine;  
 for inasmuch more as the order of his complement,  
 is reiterated, so much shall his exuberation  
 worke the more & be increased the more; for how  
 much more you shall dissolve the perfect medicine,  
 so much more shall you winne every time to  
 project one on a thousand, for if at the first it  
 follow 1000, at the second it will fall on 10,000,  
 at the 3<sup>rd</sup> on a 100,000, at the 4<sup>th</sup> upon a 1000,000,  
 & so to infinit: To conclude this spirituall  
 multiplication w<sup>th</sup> the saying of Morien: Know  
 for certaine (S<sup>th</sup>. hee) that the more our stone is  
 dissolved & congealed; so much the more the  
 spirit & the bodie is conjoined, & the Tincture shall

be increased; On this sort therefore make spirituall  
 multiplication; Take the Elixir & after it will run  
 on 100, (as it is a mean elixir that tincteth not so  
 deep,) & of him take one halfe & that dissolve w<sup>th</sup> ♀  
 white or redd according to the nature of the Elixirs,  
 by powering of those ♀<sup>res</sup> upon him untill he become  
 (by setting in Balneo) liquid & cleane dissolved:  
 then congeale him under fire till he be powder: & so  
 often may it be congealed & dissolved, that it will  
 no more become powder or drie, but remaine in  
 oile; At w<sup>ch</sup> time it is oile incombustible, & great  
 Elixir, & this spirituall multiplication belongeth  
 chiefly to the great Elixir: The other multiplication  
 w<sup>ch</sup> is done by often dissolving & congealing of the  
 medicine, w<sup>ch</sup> is the augmentation in raretie, w<sup>th</sup> out  
 any new adding of tincture, serveth to the lesser  
 Elixir: To come therefore to multiplication,  
 corporall or in quantitie; is when we cast it on  
 bodies, thereby to make one ounce weight 100 or  
 1000 ounces weight, & this is done by projection;  
 Namelie, that an ounce weight of Elixir be cast  
 on a 100 ounces of ♀ purged, & that it be thereby



converted into medecine, whereof one ounce of that  
 will burne a 100 more into medecine; for better  
 & plaine understanding; Take of the Elixir made  
 into oile, an angell's waight, w<sup>ch</sup> wee terme Elixir  
 of the highest degree, & oile incombustible, project  
 him upon his tenn waight of crude or common  
 gold purged; & it shall bee turned into a powder  
 verie brittle, of w<sup>ch</sup> throwe his own angell's waight  
 on a hundred angell's waight of quick silver  
 purged, & it shall bee medecine, converted into  
 such a brittle substance, that if thereof bee  
 throwne upon his owne bodie, that is, on any of  
 the bodies, if the Elixir's ♀<sup>ies</sup> bee of the same, it  
 shall bee converted into medecine, of that, take  
 one part & throwe on ♀ purged, or of his proper  
 metall 1000, & it shall bee turned into pure  
 gould; & so likewise for silver, for the white Elixir;  
 The medecine thus made is called the Elixir  
 peregrinat<sup>s</sup>; for it may be carried in one's purse,  
 in powder whereof, if you will multiply one part  
 in virtue, grind it small, & therein poure of your  
 ♀<sup>ies</sup>, w<sup>ch</sup> will dissolve & congeale as wee afore

taught you; & so may you do infinitely on the first  
 manner of projection; w<sup>ch</sup> is on gold & silver purged;  
 speaketh Ripley; your medecine being made  
 perfect into Elixir, it is to be projected upon cleansed  
 & purged bodies; but most chiefly upon the pure  
 bodies; that is, our gold & silver: And therefore,  
 writeth hee further; The two earths being made  
 perfect, The one into whit medecine The other into  
 redd, that is into redd medecine; make oile  
 (saith hee) of them both (1) subtille Them, till they  
 become the oile aforesaid; & then the white on  
 Silver; & the redd on gold; & them on other bodies;  
 & the matters are at an end: wherefore, right wiselie &  
 plainelie I find in *Scala philosophorum*; *Melius*  
*tamen est projicere* &c, writing therefore what hee  
 should project, he willeth, *Nunc demittis*, to be cast  
 on *fundamenta mea*, *Nunc demittis*, for that it is  
 come now to the last worcke, & that is the last point,  
 namelie, the Elixir made; he biddeth to cast that  
 on *fundamenta*; w<sup>ch</sup> is gold & silver, for that they  
 are grounds of the stone; & going to the next  
 pointe, cast *fundamenta super verba mea*, hee



meaneth quicksilver purged; & that converted  
 into medecine, to be super diligam Te, Domine,  
 that is on 12 & 24, if the Elixir be made on any of  
 their parts, if of any other mettals on them; ffor  
 their kinde embraceth kinde, & maketh better  
 fision, ffor that between ♀<sup>res</sup> & mettalls, there is a  
 certeine love, w<sup>ch</sup> hee noteth in diligam Te, &  
 diligam super attendite; ffor that the end  
 whereto Alchimie attendeth is to create gold &  
 silver; Hee saith, attendite, to shew that after  
 thrice medecine, we must cease from projection  
 to make medecine, & attende to making mettalls;  
 w<sup>ch</sup> will then be on 1000: To end therefore the  
 manner of projection; take this Rule, that as  
 long as the mettall whereon you project, carrieth  
 an over deep goldnish or redish colour, increase  
 your quantity of mettall, & when your mettall  
 declineth & decayeth in colour, increase, or put  
 on more medecine. The practick of projection, &  
 first on ♀; Take ♀, & thereon to put common  
 salt & vinegere, & stir the quicksilver well therein,  
 that done, straine it through fine linen cloth, &



then you shall have it faire & bright;  
 w<sup>ch</sup> put into a crucible or goldsmith's  
 pot & setting it over the coles till it  
 begin to fume or smoke, then put in your  
 medecine to the vertue of his conversion, & stirre  
 it well together, & so it will be converted into  
 perfect Sol & Lune; This projection upon  $\zeta$ , is  
 of all, most best, for that it is of easiest liquefaction  
 the next bodies unto that, are  $\eta$  &  $\theta$ : ffor that in  
 easie fusion, this cometh next; whose purgation  
 is this: melt them in a crucible, & in melting  
 them, poure on Sal. Armoniak; but better to  
 throw over your metalls with Sal. Armoniak  
 afore you blow your fire, & when your mettalls  
 are molten & cold, you shall have them as white  
 as silver, then melt them againe; & into your  
 crucible put your medecine, w<sup>ch</sup> stirr with an  
 iron rodd; & when you see your matter well  
 coloured, pour it out into an ingot, & suffering  
 it there to coole, you shall find it transmuted  
 into perfect mettall; Of projection on other bodies  
 I minde not to write, because the heat of melting,



iron & copper is fit for smiths & coppersmiths,  
 but not for Princes; There resteth now nothing,  
 whereon I should longer intreate, since all the  
 treatise is treated, whereon I promised to intreat;  
 save that I trust I may, without offense retract  
 this one thing, where I promised in the end, to set  
 downe how farr I had gone & proved in every  
 one of the treatises; The w<sup>ch</sup> because I have  
 alreadie unwarlike given out in every treatise,  
 & hope your Highness will not now expect  
 re-iteration, but cleane absolve mee from breach  
 of promise: The last parte of all w<sup>ch</sup> I have  
 now to doe, standeth not in intreating any longer;  
 although altogether consisteth in craving;  
 Wherefore, in most humble, dutiful & lowly manner  
 I first of all crave pardon of your Majestie to  
 bear w<sup>th</sup> all; & to accept this my simple philosophy  
 in goode parte; w<sup>ch</sup> I in this volume offer &  
 present unto Your Highness; & with the writing  
 the writer's hand to performe it, if Your Highness  
 shall command.

Finis.



The furnaces are described in the  
latter end of the Booke

A view of further charges as will rise in  
the accomplishing & performing of the whole art  
& science herein contained as much for the materials  
as for the furnaces & vessels

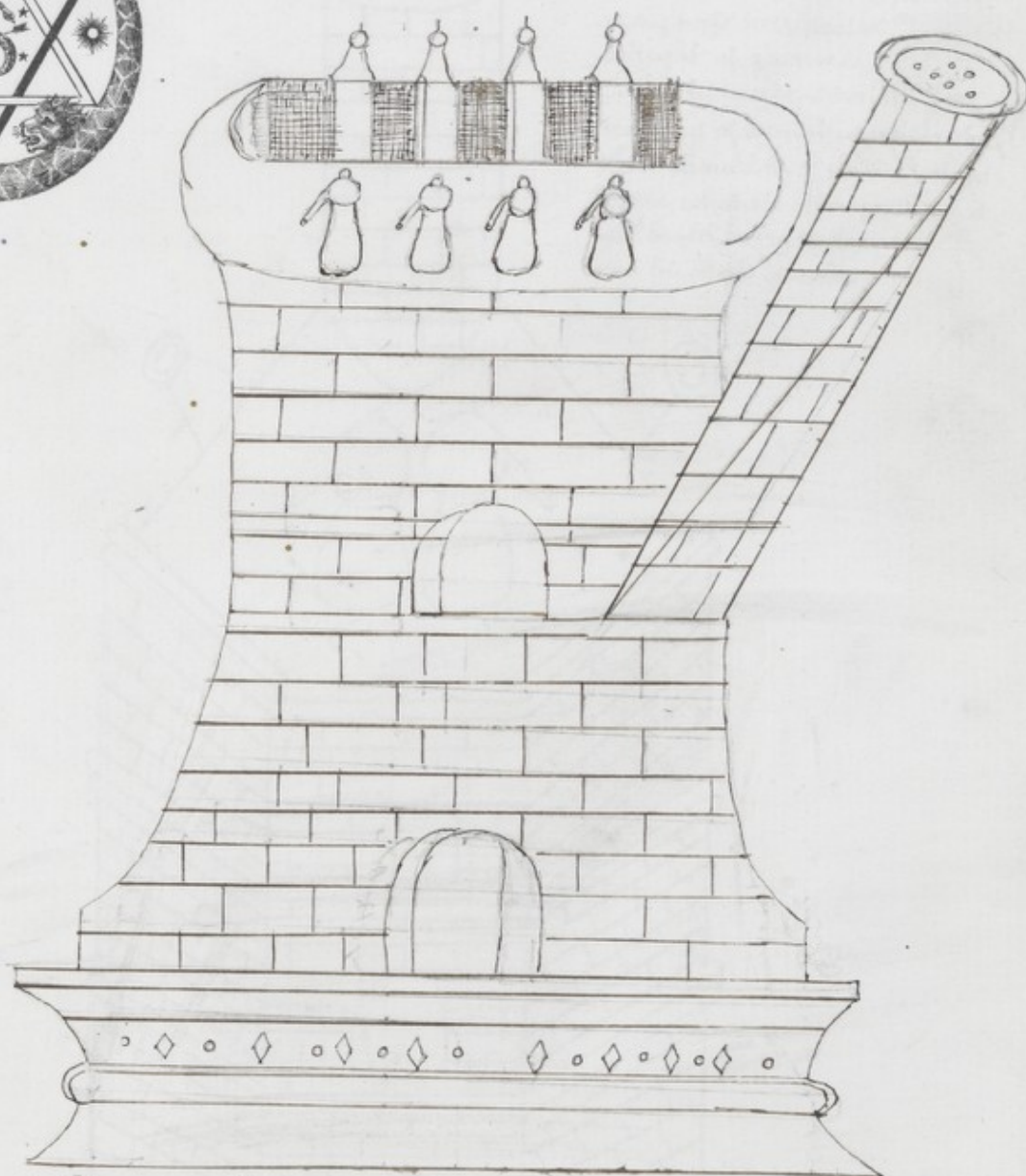
Imprimis of Red lead or minium in waight 280 wch after the rate of 4 <sup>th</sup> the pound amounteth to	iii - viii - iii <sup>3</sup>
Item for the first solution of the same there must bee 280 gallons of distilled vinegere wch at 10 <sup>th</sup> the gallon amounteth to	vi - viii - iii <sup>3</sup>
Item for the 2 <sup>d</sup> & 3 <sup>d</sup> dissolution of vinegere distilled 160 gallons amounting to	vi - viii - iii <sup>3</sup>
Item for 2 childes to serve the mingrall stone 1 pound waight at 5 <sup>th</sup> shillings a pound amounting to	2 - 10 - 0
Item for the material of the mixed stone for corrosive & compound waters to dissolve the gold & silver	iii - 0 - 0
Item in gold & silver for the Elixir of life & ferment of the stone, of each 4 ounces amounting to	viii - 0 - 0
Item for purging & beating thereof into foliate	iii - 0 - 0
Item of stone bodies to distill vinegere 117 dozen at 16 pence each 2 body comes to	2 - 8 - 0
Item 3 dozen of heads at 12 <sup>th</sup> a piece	1 - 16 - 0
Item of large receivers at xx1 pence a piece	iii - iii - 0
Item for drawing of manstue 3 doz: of glafs bodies .5 dozen of heads amounting to	2 - 8 - 0
Item for 5 long receivers a yard long a piece amounting to	1
Item for other kind of glafs vessels	3
Item for brick, iron work & making of the furnaces	x - 0 - 0
Summ for	(xii) <sup>th</sup> - xi - iii <sup>3</sup>







## The first furnace



This furnace is for 2 months space while the Vinegar  
is distilling  
The first is for distilling of vinegere wherein w<sup>th</sup> 24  
gallon bodies there may be daily distilled so many  
gallons of vinegere. This furnace will be fedd every  
12 hours with a gallon

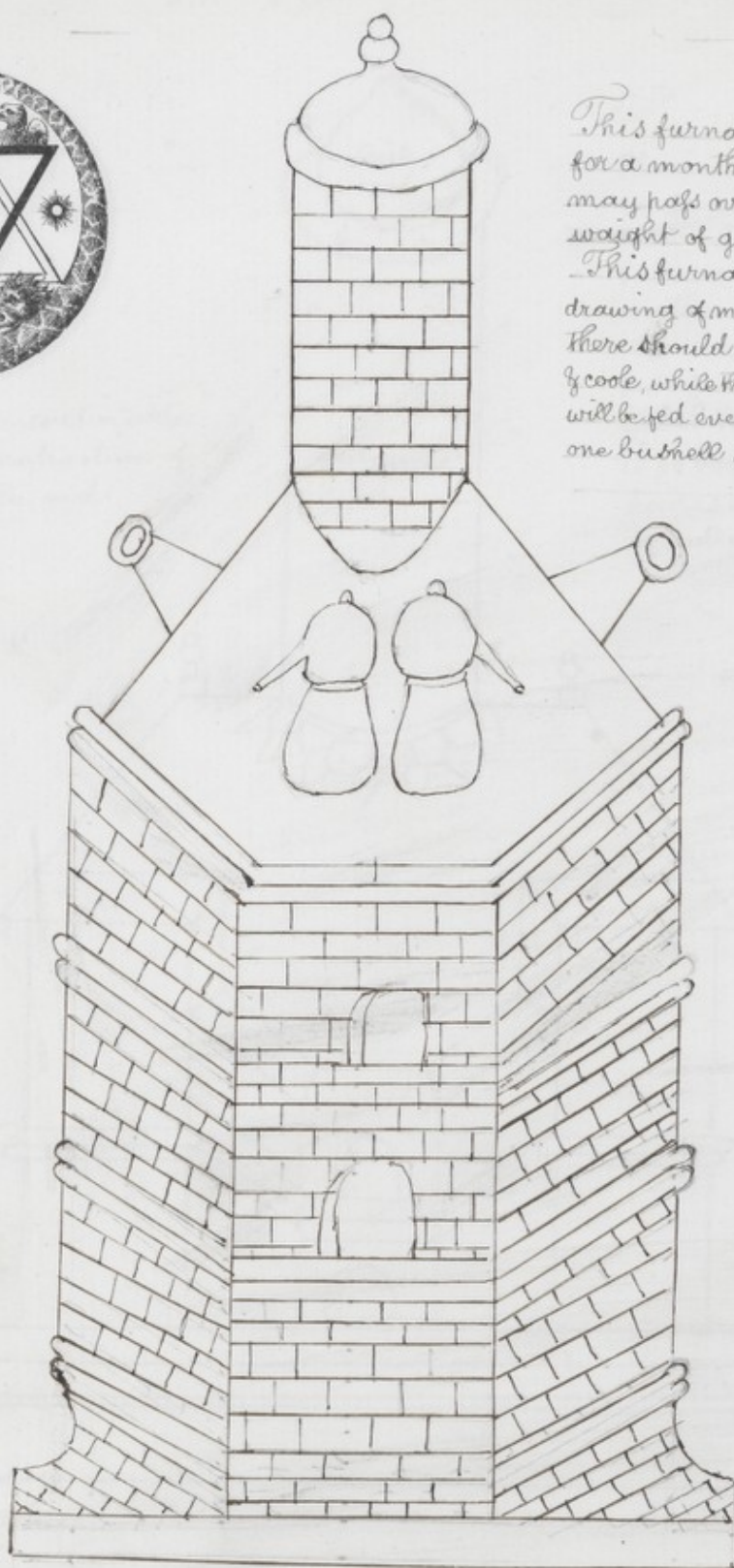
(cut down & illegible here)





The following is a list of the names of the  
persons who have been admitted to the  
degree of Master of the Order of the  
Sovereign Knights of the Temple of  
the Holy Sepulchre, since the year  
1800, to the present time.

(List of names follows)

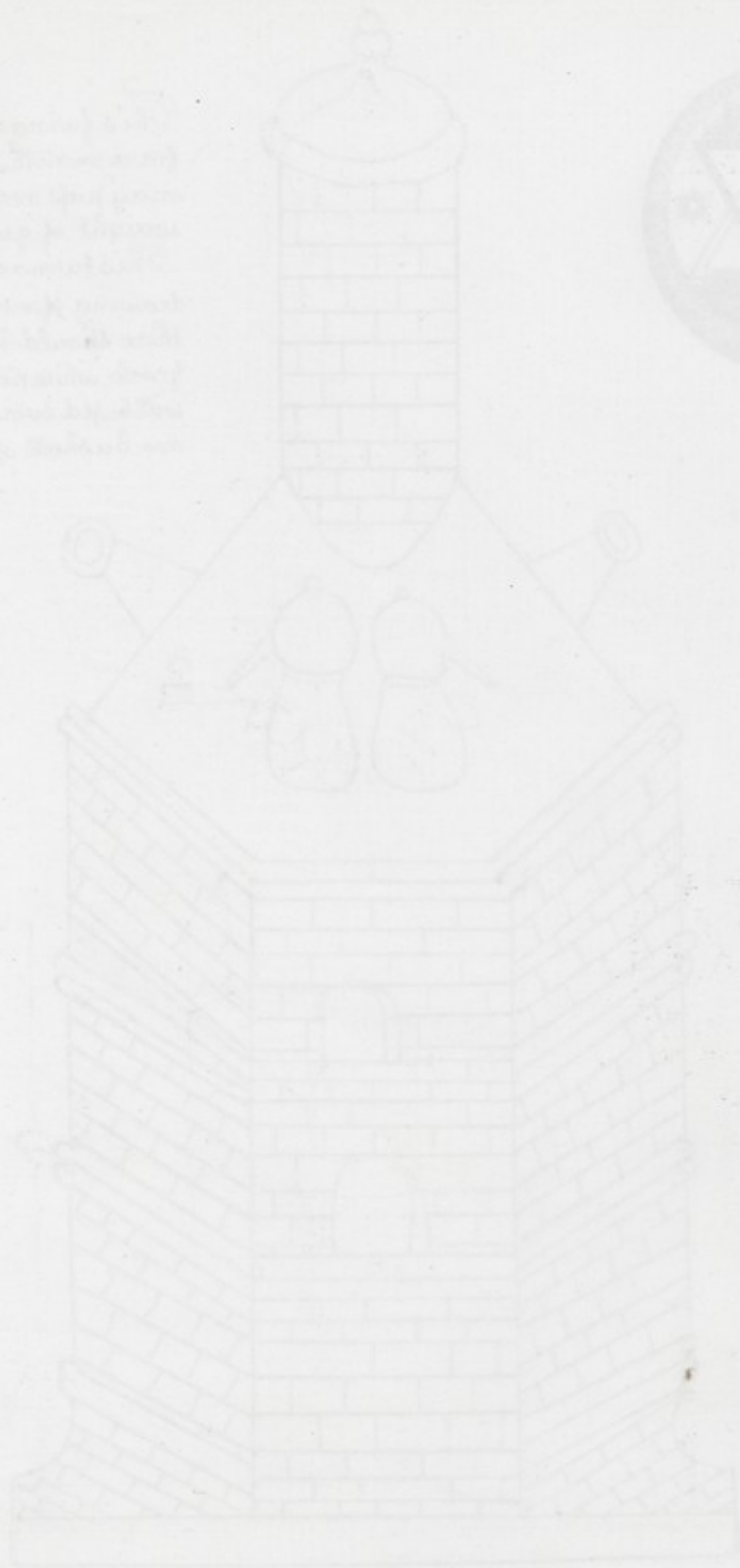


This furnace is to be used  
for a month, in w<sup>th</sup> space, it  
may pass over an 140<sup>lb</sup>  
weight of gumme.

This furnace serveth for  
drawing of menstres whereof  
there should be 2, the one to stand  
& coole, while the other goeth, & that  
will be fed every 12 howies w<sup>th</sup>  
one bushell of coles.



the figure is to be  
drawn with a compass  
and a straight line  
the figure is to be  
drawn with a compass  
and a straight line  
the figure is to be  
drawn with a compass  
and a straight line

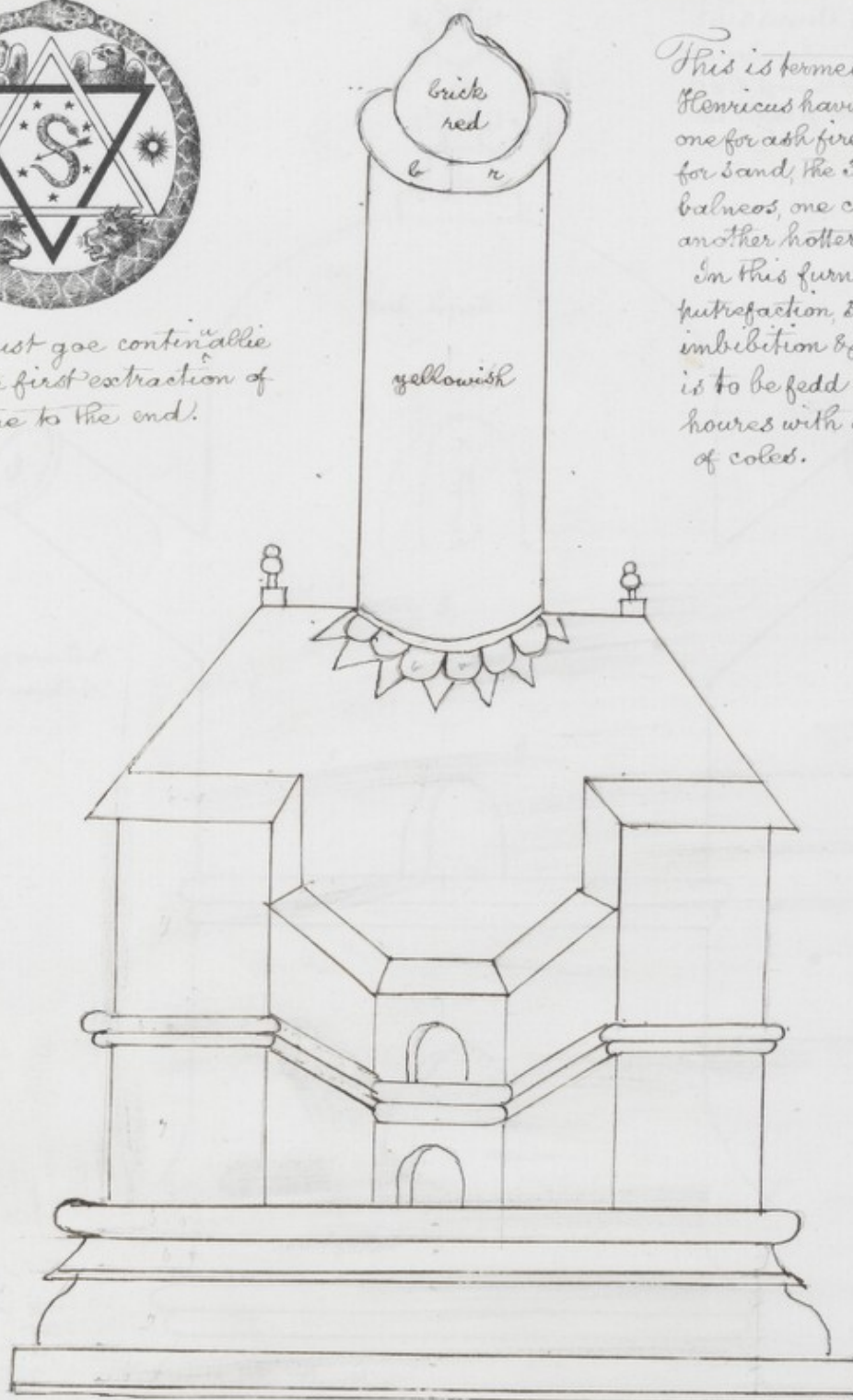


# The Third Furnace

333



This must goe continually  
from the first extraction of  
menstrue to the end.



This is termed *Piger  
Henricus* having 3 sides  
one for ash fire, another  
for sand, the 3<sup>d</sup> for 2  
balneos, one colder,  
another hotter.

In this furnace is both  
putrefaction, separated  
imbibition & such like &  
is to be fedd every 16  
houres with a bushell  
of coles.



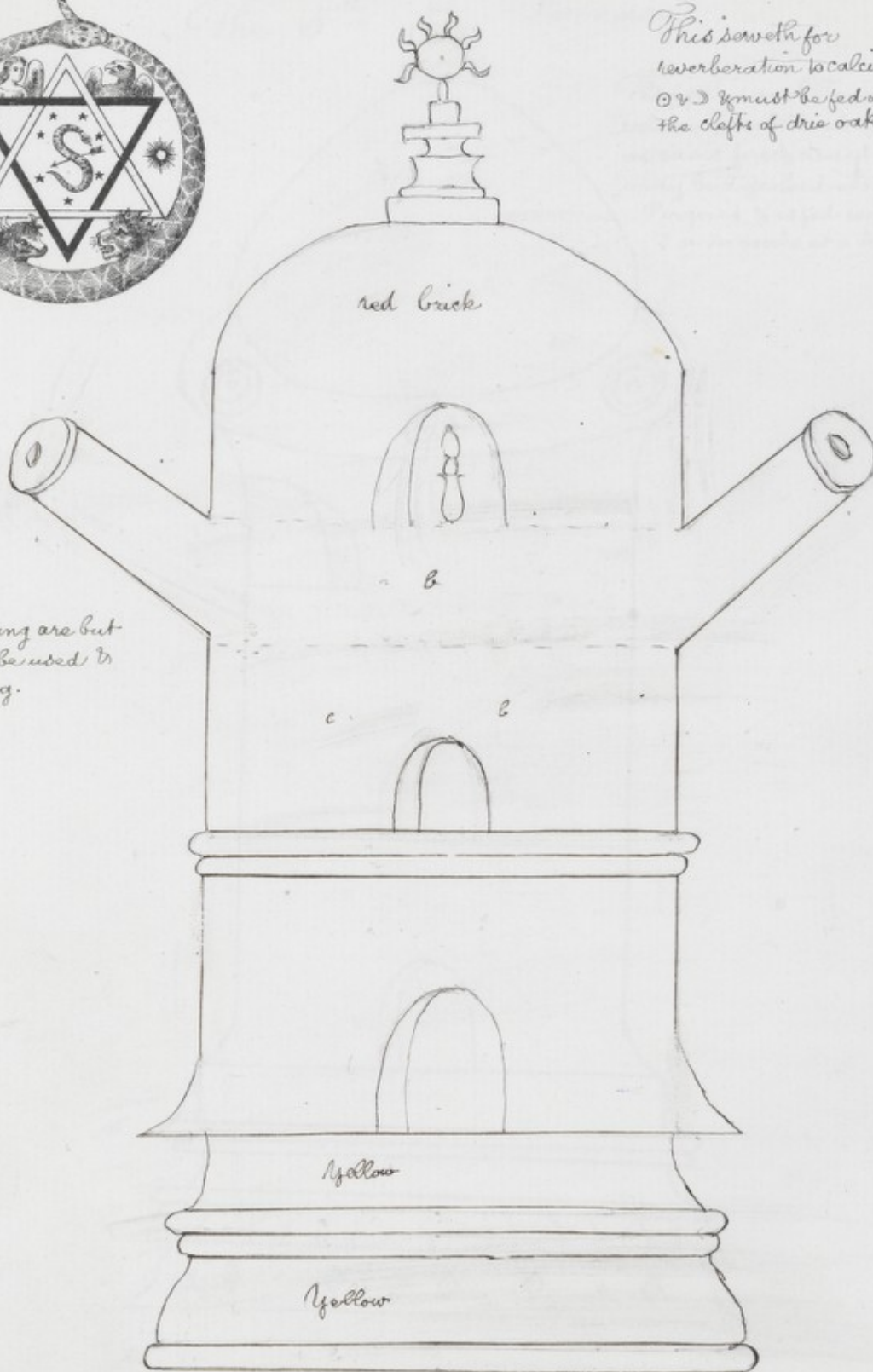


# The Fourth Furnace

335



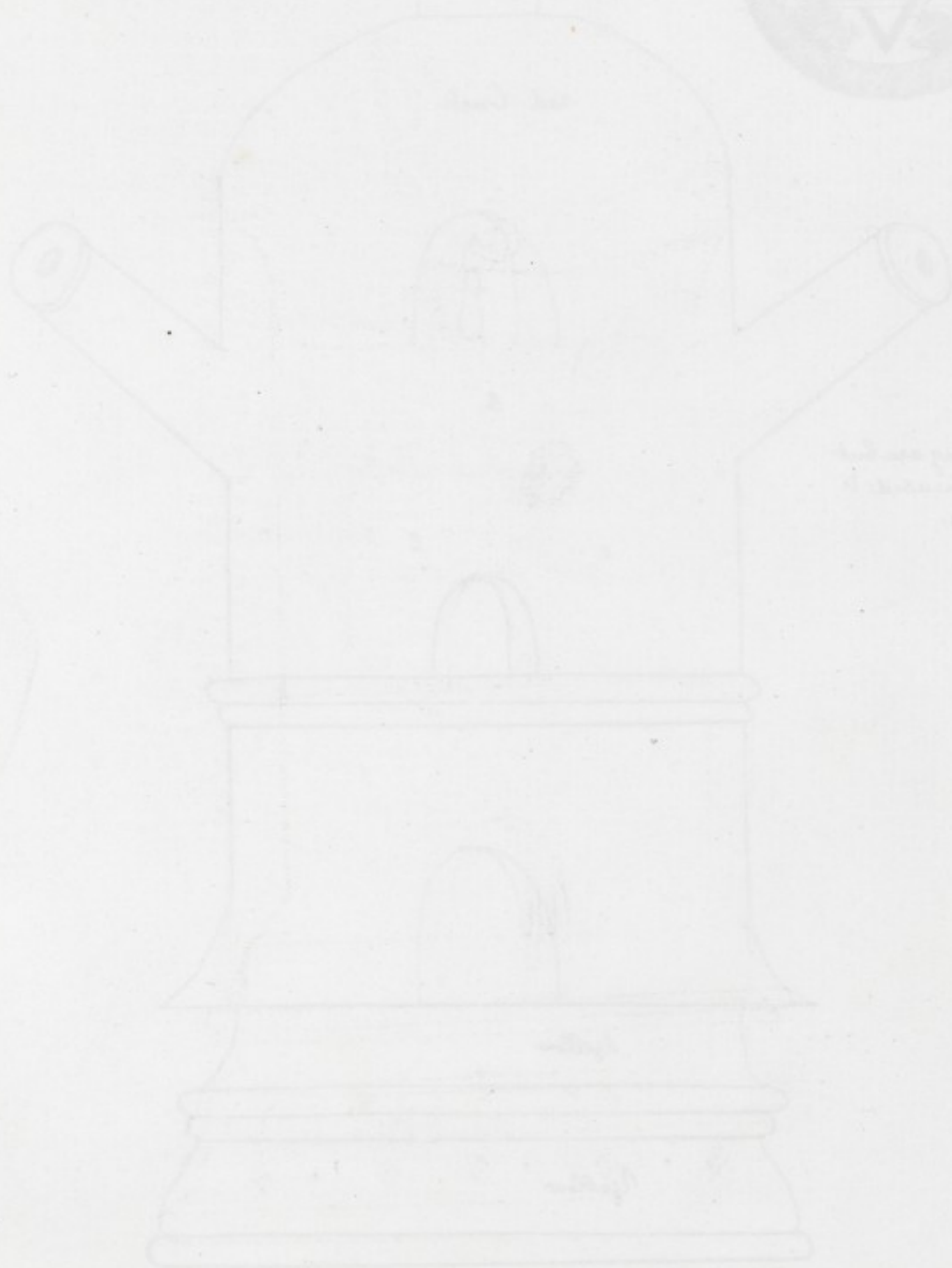
This serveth for  
reverberation to calcine  
or it must be fed with  
the cloths of drie oak.



These following are but  
sometimes to be used &  
that not long.



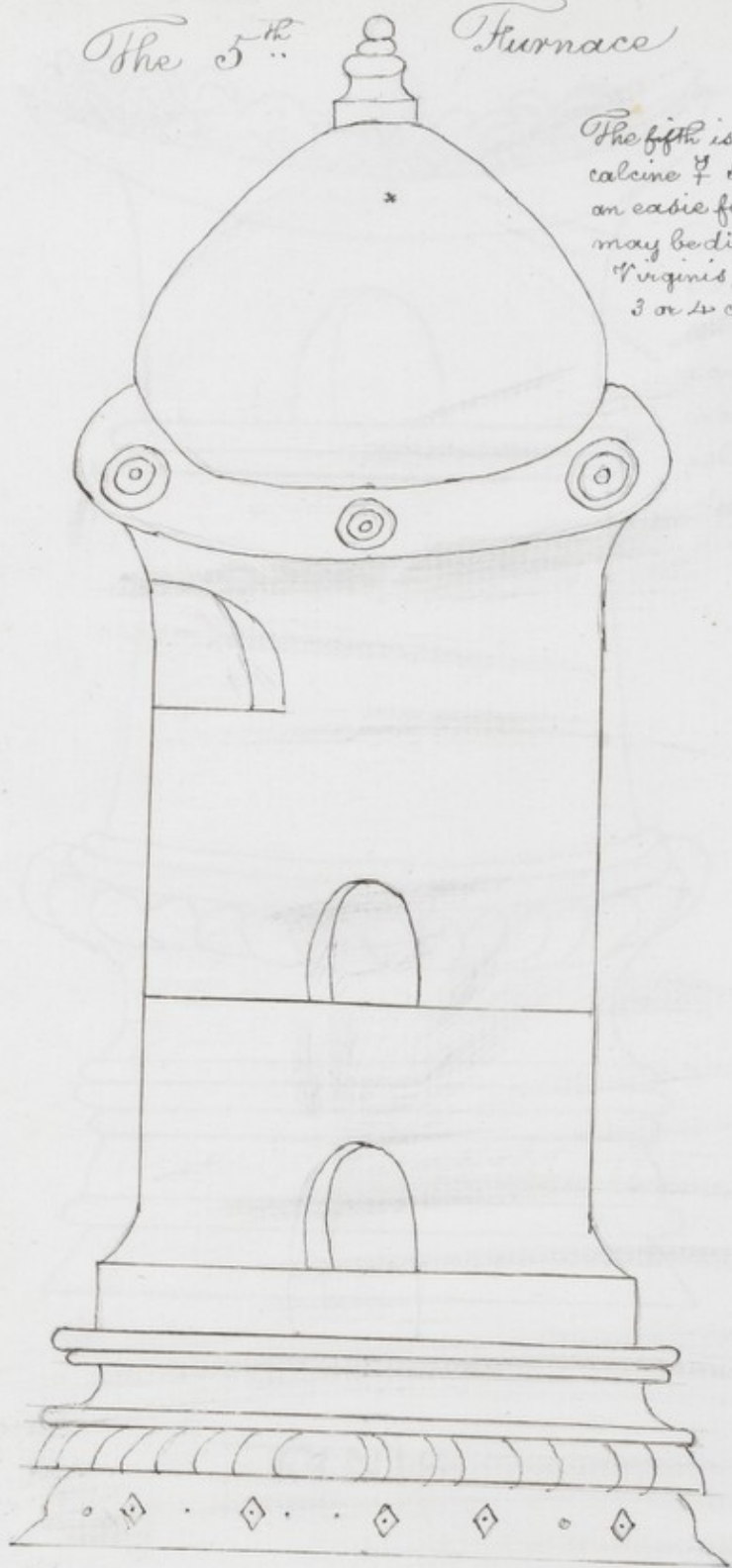
Handwritten text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.



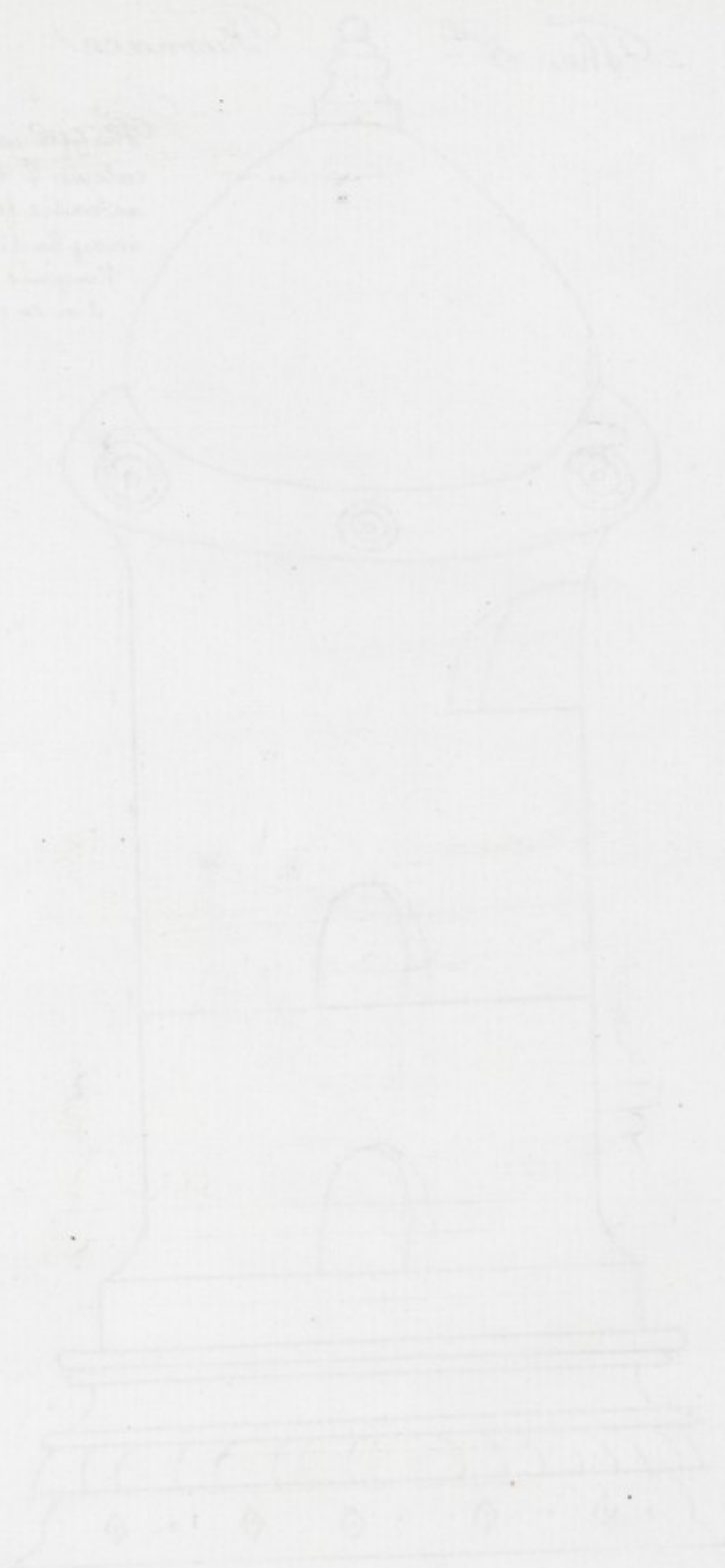
Handwritten text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.

The 5<sup>th</sup> Furnace

The fifth is an Athanor to calcine & sublimed with an easie fire, & drive yt it may be dissolved into Lac Virginis, & is fed with 3 or 4 coals at a time.



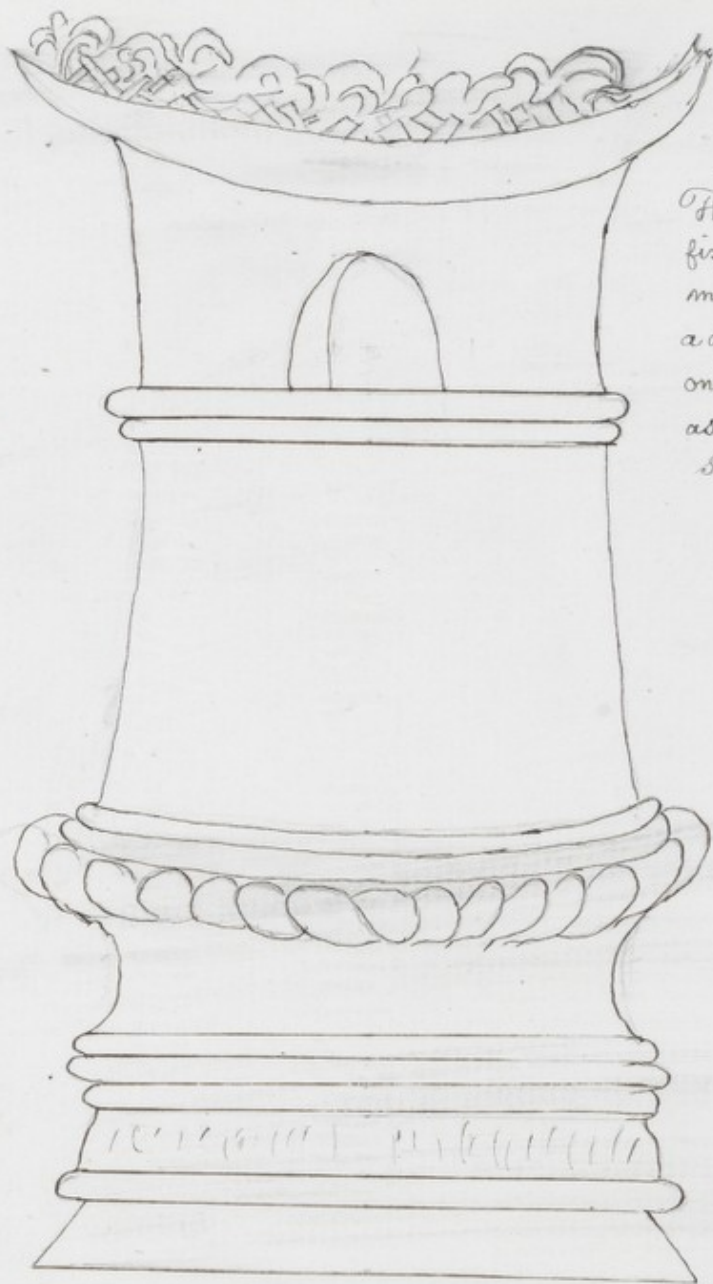




The sixth Furnace

339

Light brick colour  
all over.



The sixth serveth to  
fixation, & the fire  
must be made upon  
a quarter of a peck at  
once w<sup>th</sup> covered with  
ashes will last for  
seven hours.

FINIS.

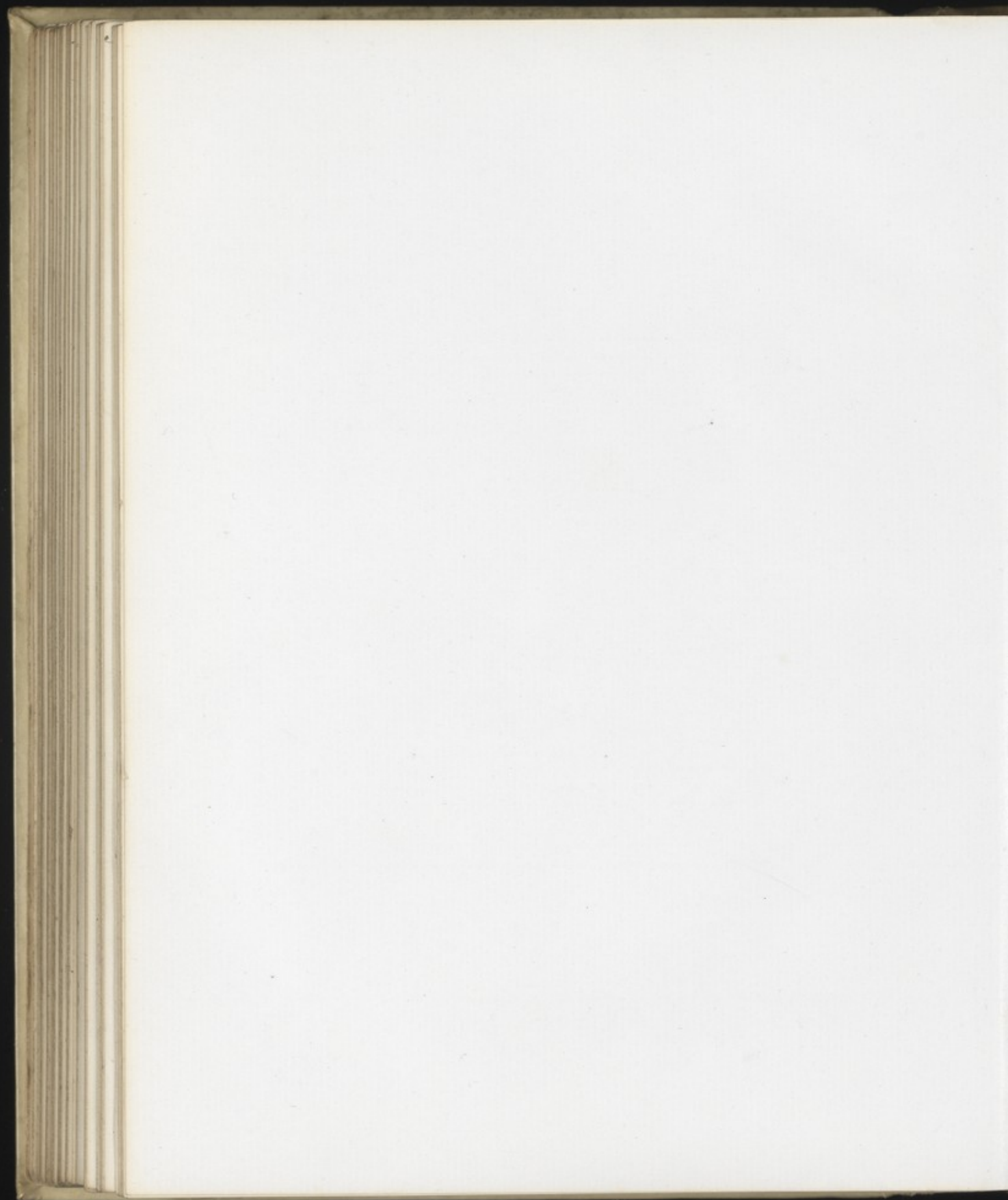


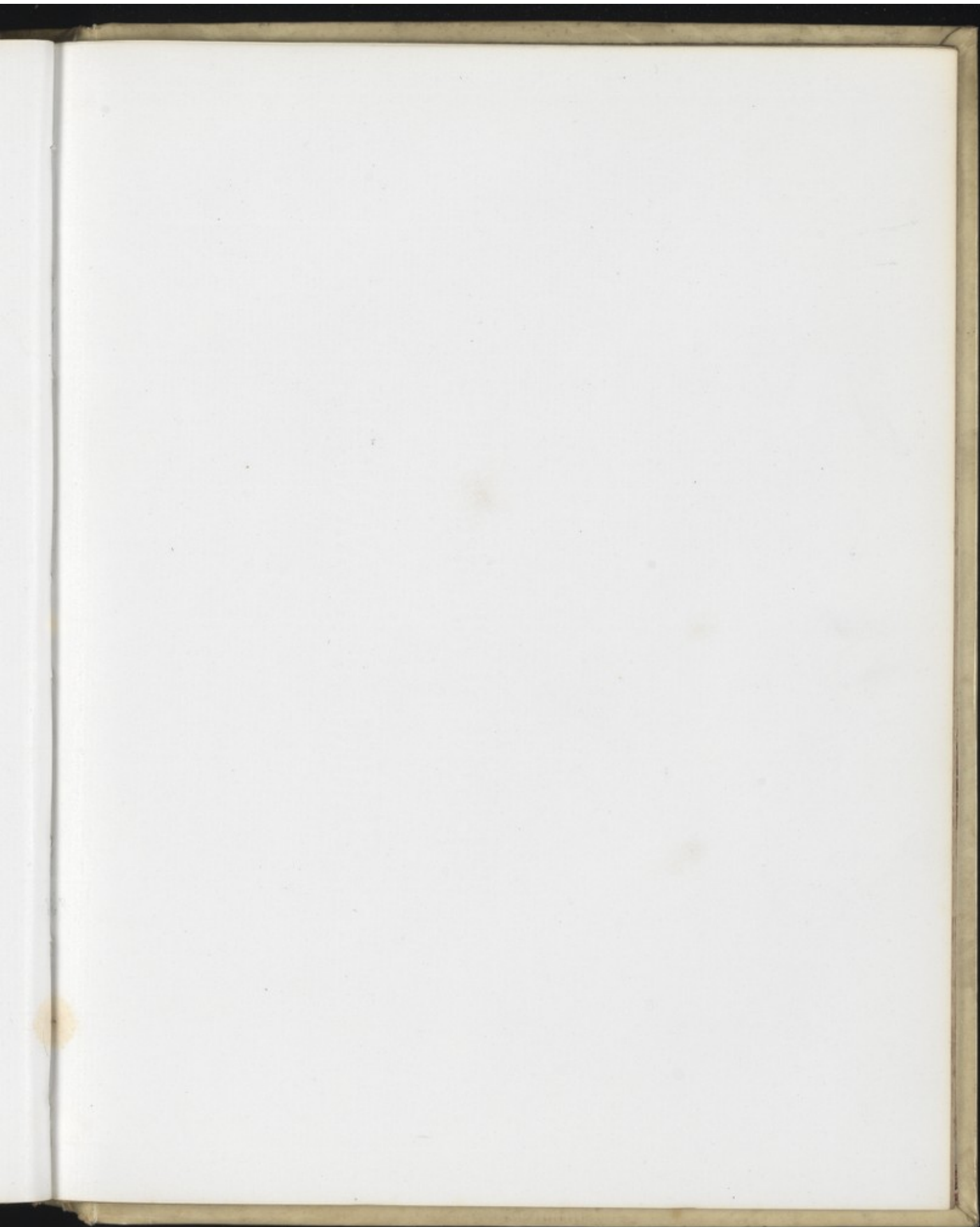


FINIS

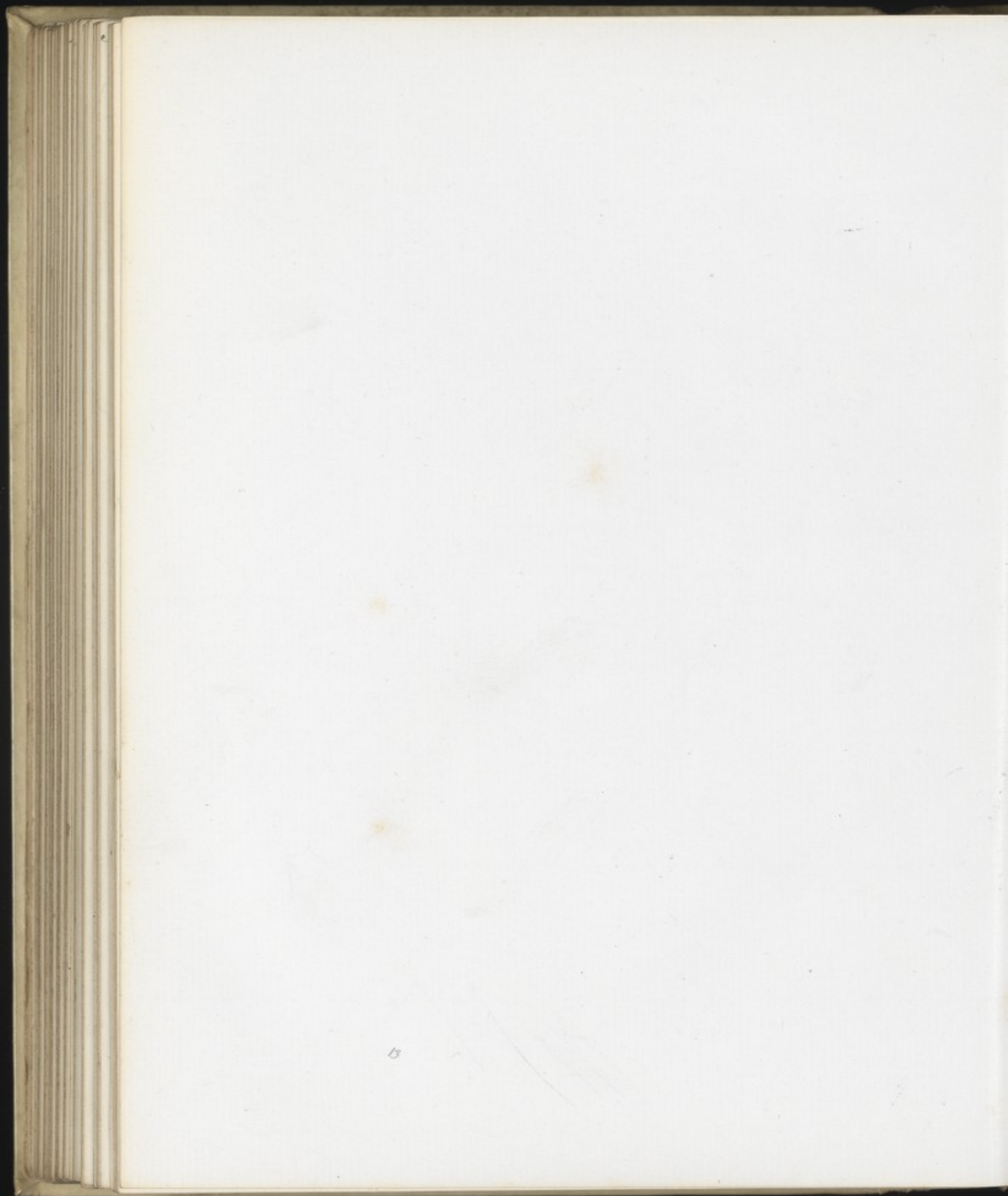


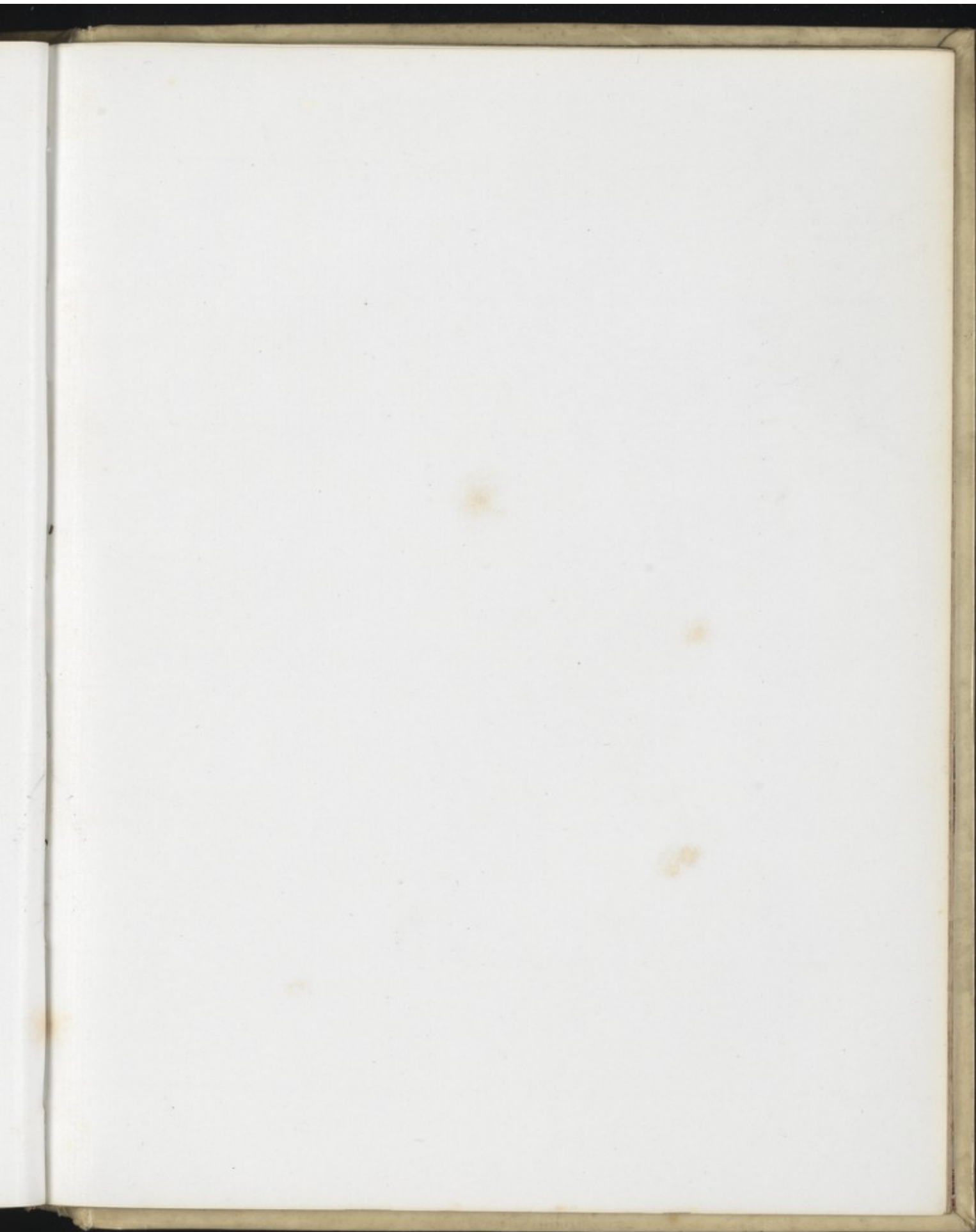




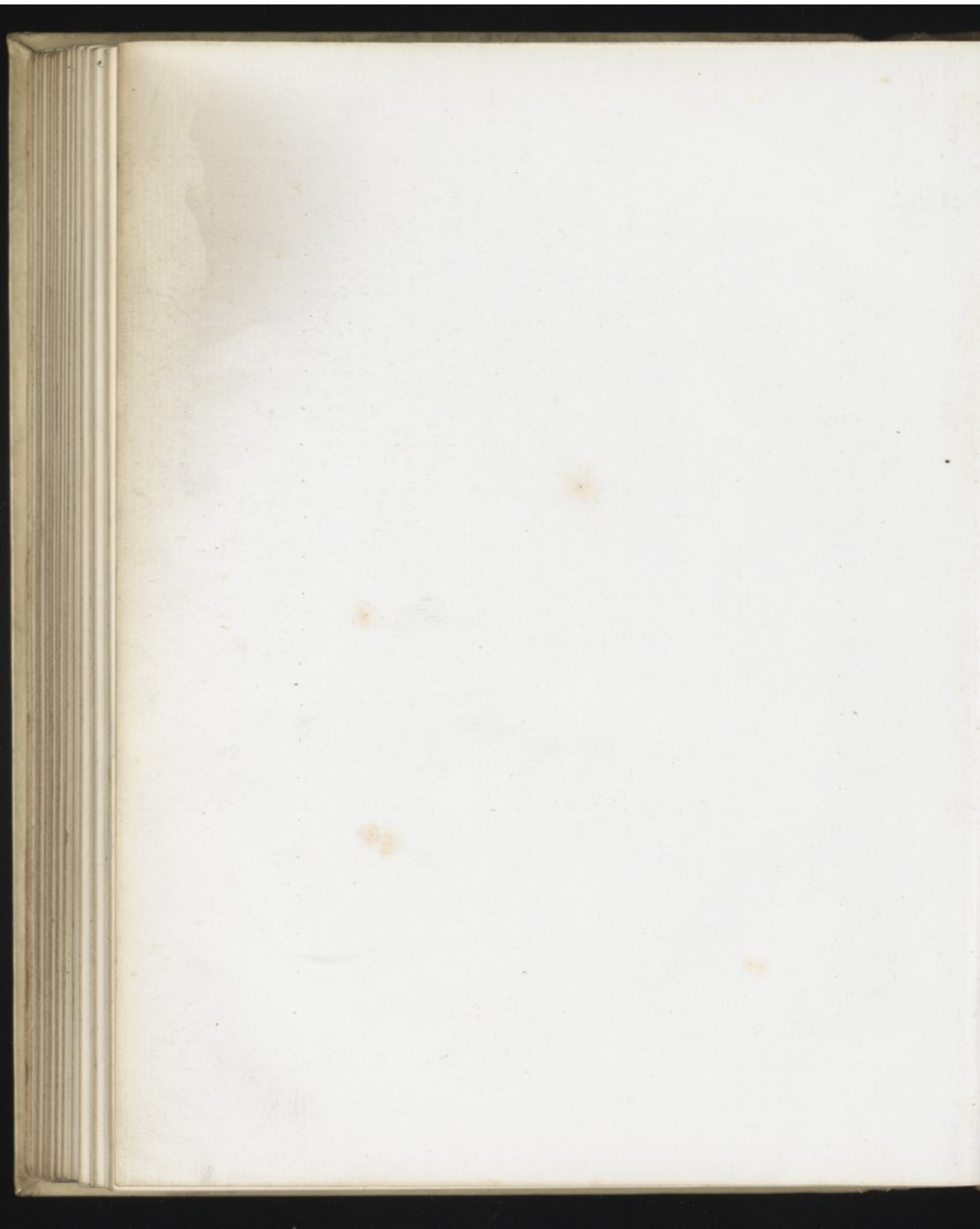


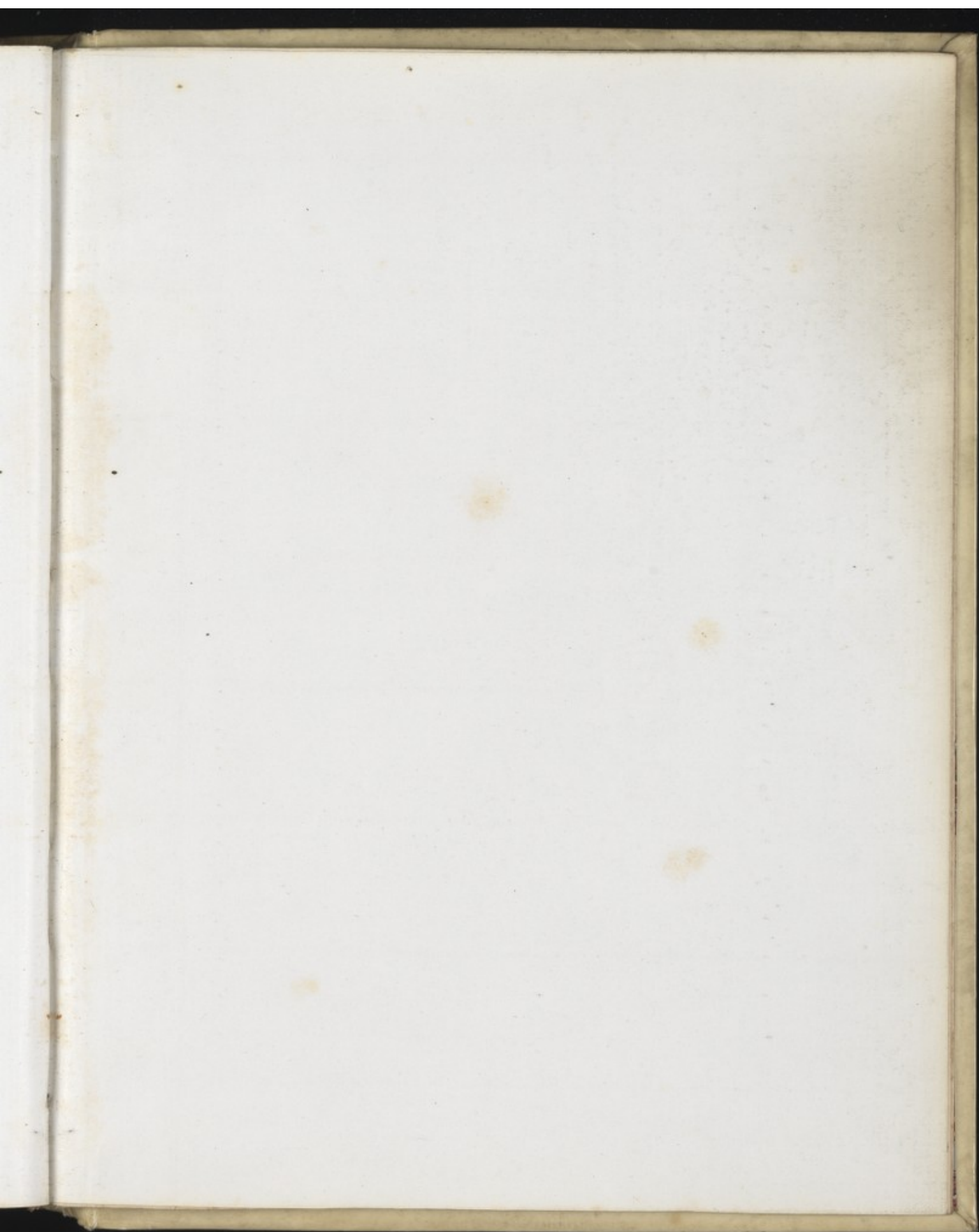




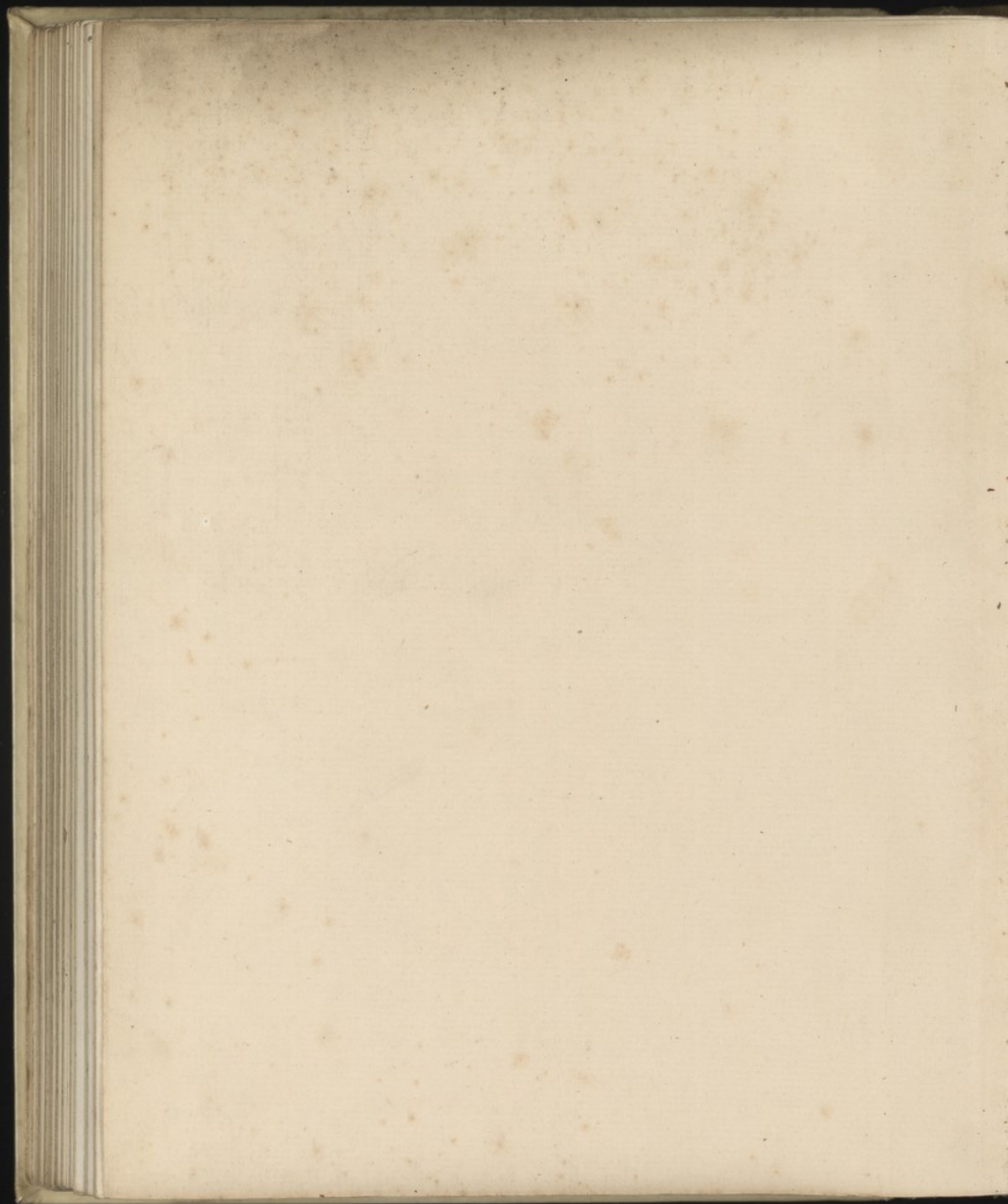


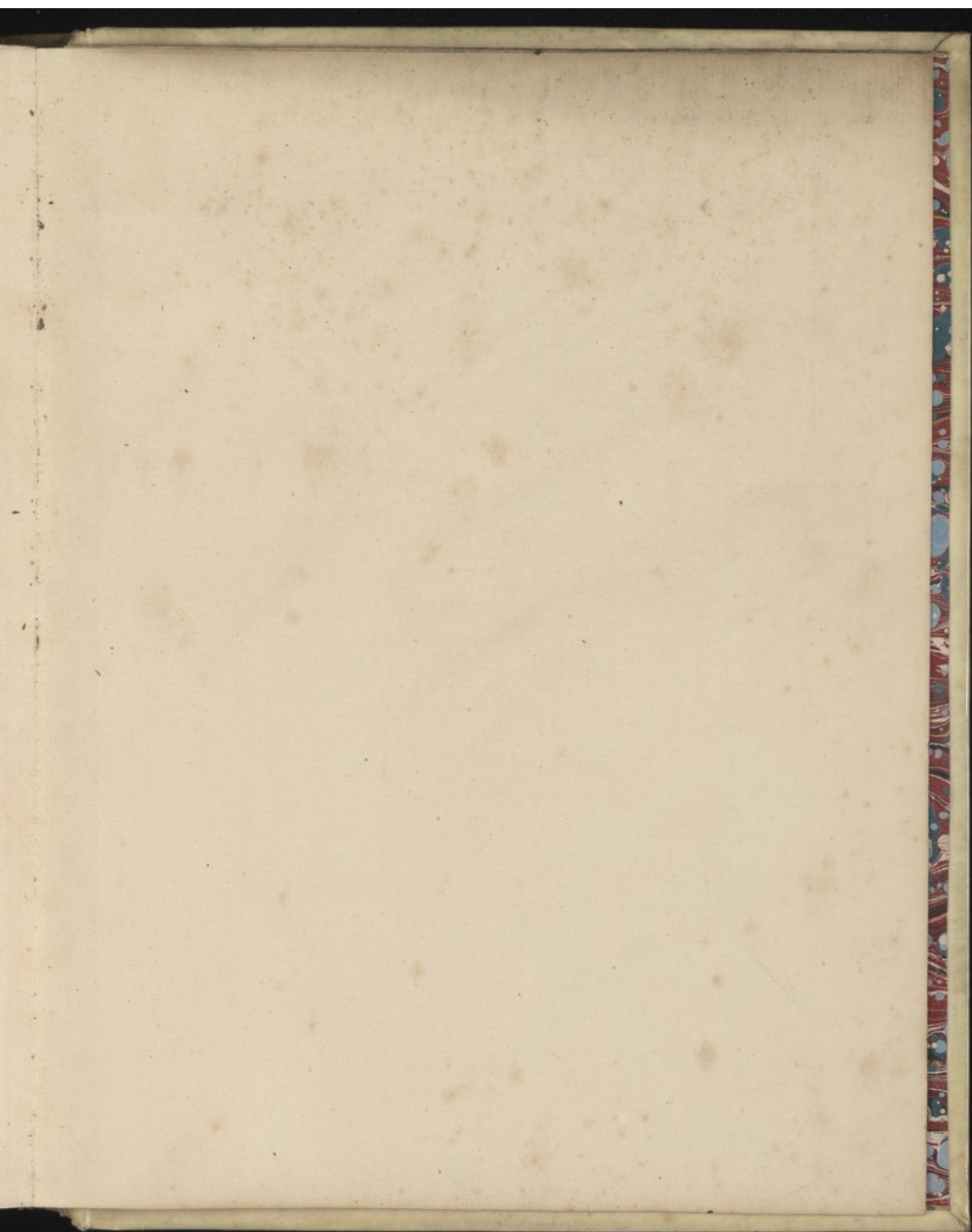








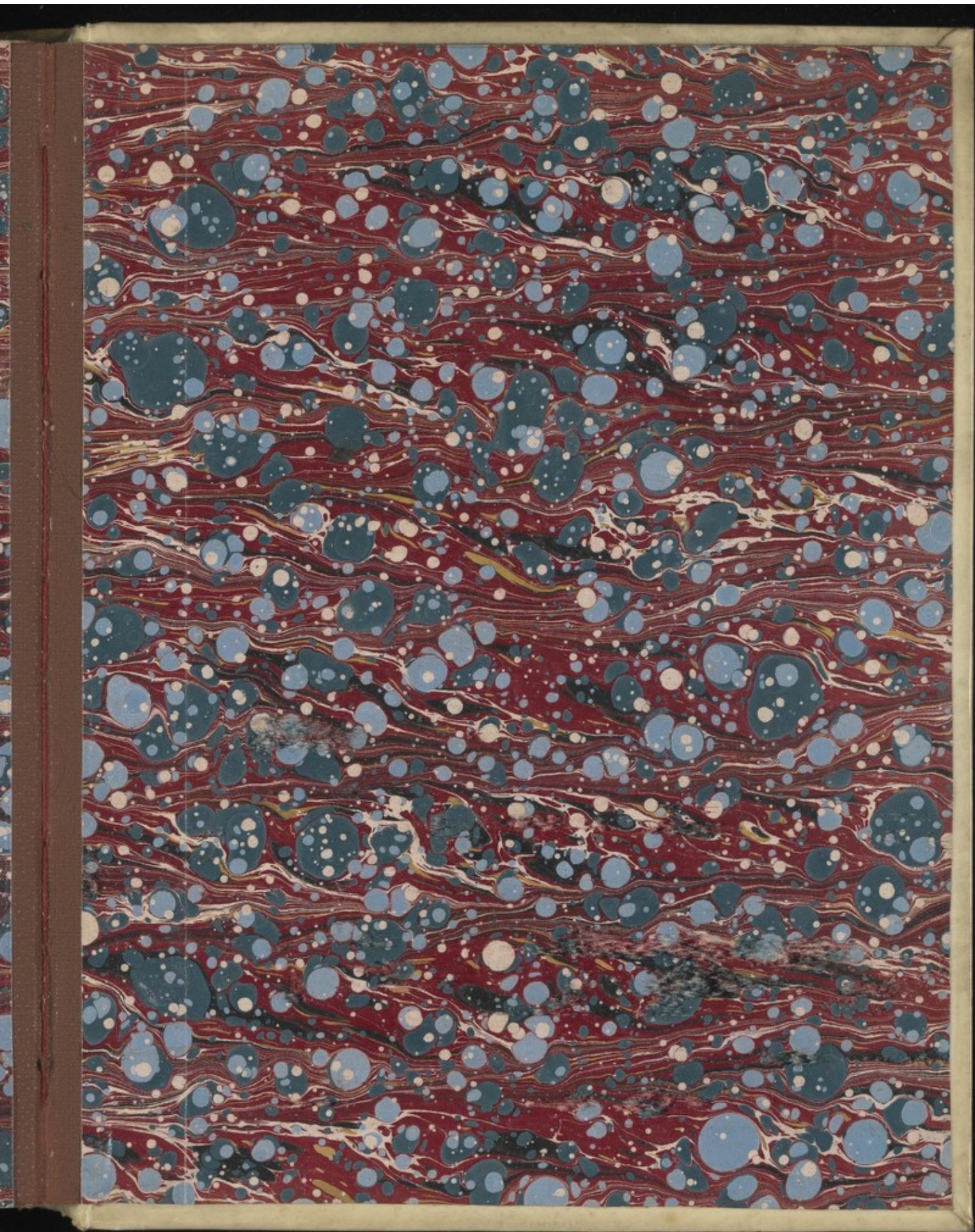




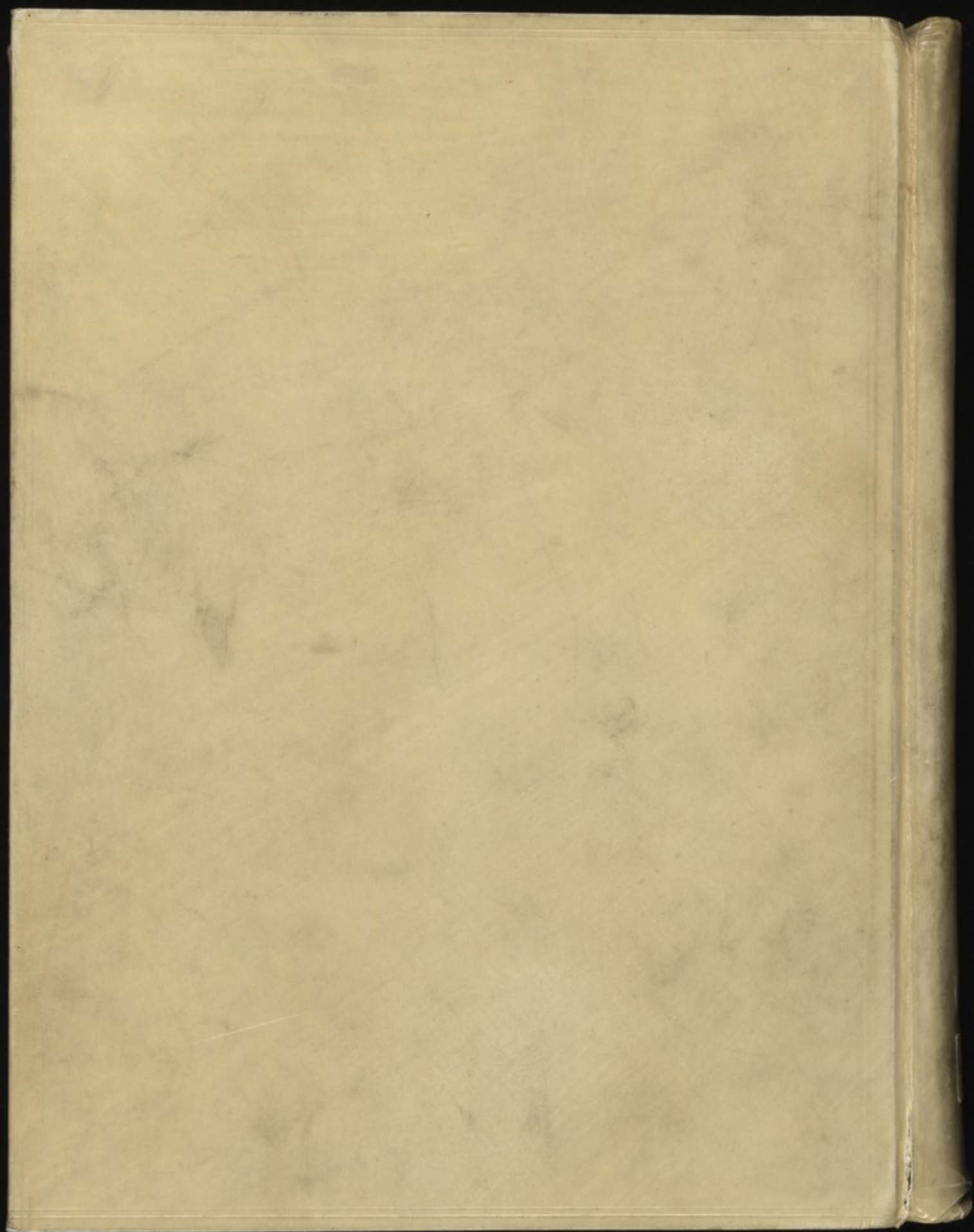












66935



great  
fore  
with  
Egypt  
stirred  
in her  
Rayn  
There  
of her  
whose  
right  
I of the  
Layn  
Lall  
great  
our  
What  
wicks  
favou  
thane  
mido  
great

The Wellcome Library

some of the philosophers  
in the Romane moved  
most sutes of king Calid of  
in the science, Aristotle  
hee bare to Alexander,  
um: Of later years



no laymen which were  
One of them was a  
maire, the other nigh the  
the 5<sup>th</sup> of them was my  
self, being of the priue

chamber, diuers times an ambassador for him, &  
one also that w<sup>th</sup> himself bore such fortune's  
frownes (as the treacherous Earle then drove the  
king unto when he was forced to flie into  
Burgonie:) Of whom I not a little wonder why  
hee would not impart it to the king; Egypt in  
his booke I find that hee was willing thereto;  
yet some great fault in the king had not letted  
it; for in his booke after a mourning sort he  
saith;

Truly king Edward was nigh thereto  
If some had not kept him therefore  
But surely some jointlie with grace  
Will not be together in one place.

For further hee addeth

Opacia hadatur peccatum dum dominatur,  
That is to say

Grace of consolatione

Is deferred while some hath dominatio.

Yet both in the beginning & ending of his booke, hee  
after a propheticall kind of manner quoth out  
that that science shall happen to the kings of

